ATARI® Microsoft BASIC Instructions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Line</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFTER</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASC</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATN</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHR$</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR STACK</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOAD</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOSE</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMON</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSAVE</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEF</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEL</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIM</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOS</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>END</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOF</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERL</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERROR</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXP</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILL</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOR...TO...STEP</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE (0)</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GET</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOSUB</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOTO</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAPHICS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF...THEN</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF...THEN...ELSE</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INKEY$</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTR</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KILL</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEFT$</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEN</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LET</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINE INPUT</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIST</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOAD</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCK</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERGE</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MID$</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVE</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME...TO</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEXT</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON ERROR</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON...GOSUB</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON...GOTO</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTION BASE</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTION CHR</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTION PLM</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTION RESERVE</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEEK</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLOT</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POKE</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT USING</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUT/GET</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANDOMIZE</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READ</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REM</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RENUM</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESTORE</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESUME</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETURN</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIGHT$</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RND</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUN</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE...LOCK</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCRNS$</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETCOLOR</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGN</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIN</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOUND</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQR</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STACK</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOP</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STR$</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRING$ (N,A$)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRING$ (N,M)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAN</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIME</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMES$</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TROFF</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRON</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNLOCK</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USR</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAL</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARPTR</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERIFY</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAIT</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+(Concatenation)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In this manual you will find all the commands and statements used by \textsc{ATARI\textsuperscript{\textregistered}} Microsoft \textsc{BASIC}. The \textsc{INSTRUCTION} list on the inside front cover is in alphabetical order with page numbers for your convenience.

\textsc{BASIC} was developed at Dartmouth College by John Kemeny and Thomas Kurtz. It was designed to be an easy computer language to learn and use. Many additions in recent years have made \textsc{BASIC} a complete and useful language for skilled programmers.

This reference manual does not teach \textsc{BASIC}. Those who wish to learn \textsc{BASIC} should read an introductory book. Helpful books are: \textit{Computer Programming in \textsc{BASIC} for Everyone} by Dwyer and Kaufman, and \textit{Basic \textsc{BASIC}} by James S. Coan.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PREFACE</td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOADING INSTRUCTIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MICROSOFT OVERVIEW</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>What Is a Program?</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Line Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quotation Marks</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Comma</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use of Semicolon in PRINT Statement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Colon</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>EDITING</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keyboard Operation</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Function Keys</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cursor Control Keys</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CONSTANTS, VARIABLES, AND NAMES</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Single-Precision Real Constants</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Single-Precision Real Variables</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEFSNG</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Double-Precision Real Constants</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Double-Precision Real Variables</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEFDLB</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integer Constants</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integer Variables</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEFINT</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>String Constants</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>String Variables</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEFSTR</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hexadecimal Constants</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Numeric and String Expressions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Numeric Expressions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relational Operators</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relational and Logical Symbols</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arithmetic Symbols</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String Expressions</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relational Operators in Strings</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NEW</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUN</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOS</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIST</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEL</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE...LOCK</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOAD</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOAD</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSAVE</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERIFY</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERGE</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RENUM</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCK</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNLOCK</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KILL</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME...TO</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRON</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TROFF</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REM or ! or '</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LET</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVE</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOP</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>END</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOTO</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF...THEN</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF...THEN...ELSE</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAIT</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOR...TO...STEP</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEXT</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOSUB</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETURN</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON...GOTO</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON...GOSUB</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON ERROR</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERROR</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERL</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFTER</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR STACK</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STACK</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESUME</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTION BASE</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMON</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANDOMIZE</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTION PLM1, OPTION PLM2, OPTION PLM0</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTION CHR1, OPTION CHR2, OPTION CHR0</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTION RESERVE</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARPTR</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7 INPUT/OUTPUT STATEMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRINT</th>
<th>42</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TAB</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT USING</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINE INPUT</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READ</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESTORE</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOSE</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUT/GET</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOF</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8 ARRAYS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>About Arrays</th>
<th>53</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIM</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**FUNCTION LIBRARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCN</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQR</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RND</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXP</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIN</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATN</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAN</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEEK</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POKE</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE (0)</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USR</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIME</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STRINGS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+ (Concatenation Operator)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MID$</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEFT$</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIGHT$</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEN</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASC</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAL</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHR$</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTR</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STR$</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRING$ (N,A$)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRING$ (N,M)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INKEY$</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIME$</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCRNS$</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USER-DEFINED FUNCTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEF</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12 GRAPHICS  65

Graphics Overview  65
    GRAPHICS  65
    COLOR  66
    SETCOLOR  67
    PLOT  68
    FILL  68
    CLS  69
    Point-Plotting Modes  72

13 PLAYER-MISSILE GRAPHICS  75

Players and Missiles  75
    Making a Player Out of Paper  75
    How ATARI Microsoft BASIC Instructions Assist
        Player-Missile Graphics  76
    Color Control  78
    Size Control  78
    Position and Movement  79
        Vertical  79
        Horizontal  79
        Diagonal  79
    Priority Control  80
        Priority Select  80
        Enable Fifth Player  80
    Collision Control  80
        Clearing Collision Registers  81
    Player-Missile Graphics Demonstration Program  81
    Annotation  82

14 SOUND  85

15 GAME CONTROLLERS  89

    Paddle Controllers  89
    Joystick Controllers  90
    Console Keys  91
APPENDICES

A SAMPLE PROGRAMS 93
B GRAPHICS MODES PROGRAMS 101
C ALTERNATE CHARACTER SETS 103
D DERIVED FUNCTIONS 107
E MEMORY LOCATIONS 107
F PROGRAM CONVERSIONS 123
G CONVERSION FROM COMMODORE (PET)
   BASIC VERSION 4.0 125
H CONVERTING RADIO SHACK TRS-80 PROGRAMS TO
   ATARI MICROSOFT BASIC 129
I CONVERTING APPLESOFT PROGRAMS TO
   ATARI MICROSOFT BASIC 131
J CONVERTING ATARI 8K BASIC
   TO ATARI MICROSOFT BASIC 133
K ATASCII CHARACTER SET 135
L ALPHABETICAL DIRECTORY
   OF BASIC RESERVED WORDS 143
M ERROR CODES 153
N USE OF THE CIO CALLING USR ROUTINES 157
O ACTIONS TAKEN WHEN PROGRAM ENDS 161

INDEX 163

ILLUSTRATIONS

3-1 Machine Representation of Single-Precision Real 10
3-2 Machine Representation of Double-Precision Variable 11
3-3 Machine Representation of Integer Variable 12
13-1 Player-Missile Graphics RAM Configuration 77
13-2 Mapping the Player 77
13-3 Joystick Controller Positions 84
15-1 Game Controllers 89
15-2 Joystick Triggers 90
C-1 Amount of Memory per Character 104
C-2 Redefining a Character 104
## TABLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>Decimal, Hexadecimal, and Binary Equivalents</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-1</td>
<td>List of Status Codes</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-1</td>
<td>The ATARI Hue (SETCOLOR Command) Numbers and Colors</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-2</td>
<td>Graphics Modes and Screen Formats</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-3</td>
<td>Characters in Graphics Mode 1 and 2</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-4</td>
<td>Default Colors, Mode Setcolor, and Color</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-1</td>
<td>SETCOLOR Register Assignments</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-2</td>
<td>Registers Controlling Width of Player-Missiles</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-3</td>
<td>Player-Missile Horizontal Position Registers</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-4</td>
<td>Collision Control Registers for Player-Missiles</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-1</td>
<td>Frequency Chart of Pitch Values</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-1</td>
<td>Useful OS Data Base Addresses</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-2</td>
<td>Hardware Addresses</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LOADING INSTRUCTIONS

Important: The disk-based release of ATARI\textsuperscript{®} Microsoft BASIC requires that all cartridges (ATARI BASIC, Assembler Editor, games, and the like) be removed from the front cartridge slots of your computer. You will need a blank diskette in addition to the ATARI Microsoft BASIC diskette on which to store programs.

Warning: The ATARI Microsoft BASIC diskette is write-protected. Do not attempt to punch a notch in the corner in order to write on it. Attempting to make a read/write diskette out of your ATARI Microsoft BASIC diskette could destroy BASIC and void all warranties.

Use the following setup procedure to load ATARI Microsoft BASIC, format a blank diskette, write DOS files, create MEM.SAV, and transfer CIOSR and DIR files (see Quick-Reference Guide for a list of timesaving steps).

1. Connect the \textbf{ATARI 800 Home Computer} to a television set and to a wall outlet as instructed in the operators manual.

   \textbf{Note}: ATARI Microsoft BASIC requires a minimum of 32K of RAM.

2. Connect the \textbf{ATARI 810™ Disk Drive} to the ATARI 800 Home Computer and to a wall outlet as instructed in the \textit{ATARI 810 Disk Drive Operators Manual}.

3. Turn on your television set.

4. Turn the POWER (PWR) switch to ON for Disk Drive 1. Disk drive numbers are set by switches located in the back of your disk drive. Consult your \textit{ATARI 810 Disk Drive Operators Manual} for drive numbers. Turn the POWER (PWR) switch to ON for any other disk drives you wish to use. Two red lights (the BUSY light and the PWR ON light) will come on.

5. When the BUSY light goes out on Disk Drive 1, open the drive door by pressing the door handle release lever.

6. Hold the ATARI Microsoft BASIC diskette with the label in the lower right corner and the arrow pointing towards the disk drive. Insert the diskette into the disk drive and close the disk drive door.

7. Switch the computer console POWER (PWR) to ON. ATARI Microsoft BASIC will load into the computer's memory automatically.

8. Type \texttt{DOS \textbackslash RETURN}. The Disk Operating System II version 2.0S will load into your computer's memory.

9. Remove your ATARI Microsoft BASIC Diskette from the disk drive and insert a blank diskette (CX8202).

10. Use the \texttt{I DOS} option to format the blank diskette.

11. Use the \texttt{H DOS} option to write DOS files onto the diskette.
12. Use the \texttt{N} DOS option to create \texttt{MEM.SAVE}. The \texttt{MEM.SAV} file is used to save the ATARI Microsoft BASIC program in memory when you use the DOS command. See the ATARI Disk Operating System II Reference Manual for more information on \texttt{MEM.SAVE}.

13. If you have two disk drives you can use the \texttt{C} DOS option to copy files from the ATARI Microsoft BASIC diskette. If you have one disk drive you must use the \texttt{O} DOS option.

\textbf{Copying files with two disk drives:}

- Put ATARI Microsoft BASIC in Drive 2.
- Put formatted diskette in Drive 1.
- Type \texttt{C FORMAT}.
- Respond to COPY—FROM, TO? by typing \texttt{D2:*.*}, \texttt{D1:*.*}.
- Turn off the computer and reload ATARI Microsoft BASIC. MEM.SAV is now at work.

\textbf{Copying files with one disk drive:}

- Put ATARI Microsoft BASIC in disk drive.
- Type \texttt{O FORMAT}.
- Respond to NAME OF FILE TO MOVE?
- Press \texttt{ENTER} since source disk is in place.
- Insert blank as DESTINATION DISK and press \texttt{ENTER}.
- Repeat the O procedure with the file DIR.
- Turn off computer and reload. ATARI Microsoft BASIC. MEM.SAV is now at work.

14. Remove your newly created program storage diskette and insert the ATARI Microsoft BASIC diskette. Turn your computer console off and then back on again to reload and reinitialize BASIC. To activate the MEM.SAV file you must remove BASIC and insert a program storage diskette. Put your program storage diskette back into the disk drive and press \texttt{SYSTEM CLEAR}. By pressing \texttt{SYSTEM CLEAR} with your program storage diskette in the disk drive, the MEM.SAV diskette file will save the correct return locations for future returns to BASIC.

15. If you wish to have duplicate program storage diskettes, now is the time to make them since you have not yet stored any programs. Use DOS option \texttt{I} to format the duplicate storage diskette. Then use the \texttt{H} option to write DOS files. Now use the \texttt{J} option to duplicate the program storage diskette.

You should now remove the ATARI Microsoft BASIC diskette and hereafter use the new program storage diskette(s) you have created. With a program diskette you can save and load the programs you write, and return to BASIC.

Pressing \texttt{SYSTEM CLEAR} with a program storage diskette in the disk drive brings you back to BASIC with a "warmstart," which means that the variables and your program will be just as you left it before you typed DOS.
QUICK-REFERENCE GUIDE

1. Boot* system with ATARI Microsoft BASIC Master Diskette.
2. Type DOS
3. Remove BASIC Master Diskette.
4. Format blank diskette. (DOS 2.05)
5. Write DOS files to the new diskette.
6. Create MEM.SAV on the diskette.
7. Copy from BASIC Master Diskette to your new diskette, CIOUSR and DIR.
8. Turn off your system and reboot* with ATARI Microsoft BASIC.
9. Insert newly created diskette into Drive 1.
10. Type DOS
11. After DUP file is loaded, press SYSTEM RESET
12. Use your newly created program storage diskette to make duplicate program storage diskettes (DOS option).

Note: Steps 10, 11, and 12 write the correct Microsoft memory images into the MEM.SAV files on your Microsoft BASIC program storage diskette.

*BASIC loads into RAM automatically (boots) when you turn on the computer.
ATARI® Microsoft BASIC is a customized and enhanced BASIC programming language. It was developed by Microsoft for the ATARI 800™ Home Computer, which uses the 6502 microprocessor and customized graphics and sound-integrated circuits.

In the development of ATARI Microsoft BASIC, the two primary considerations were processing speed and compatibility with other microcomputer BASIC languages. The fast ATARI 800 Computer clock rate of 1.8 MHz combines with the state-of-the-art Microsoft design to give high microprocessor throughput speed. ATARI Microsoft BASIC is a superset of the existing microcomputer languages. That is, ATARI Microsoft BASIC combines the capabilities of other microcomputer BASIC languages with some unique features. New graphics features have been added to take advantage of the hardware-supported player-missile graphics. Sound capabilities now include the ability to set the length of time a sound is heard. You can renumber and merge programs easily with Microsoft BASIC. This is a powerful language with software tools to fit a variety of needs.

WHAT IS A PROGRAM?

A program is a list of steps (statements) that you wish the computer to perform. Every statement stored in memory must have a line number. The lowest line number is 0 and the highest allowable line number is 63999. Statements are performed in line number order starting with the lowest numbered line. You can change the order in which the statements are performed by branching or jumping to other line numbers.

Line numbers always precede statements that you want stored in memory. Because the statements that have line numbers wait in memory until the command RUN is given, they are written in what is called the deferred mode.

To be exact, execution of a program waits until you type the word RUN and press the RETURN key. When ATARI Microsoft BASIC is first loaded, it is ready for you to write programs (deferred mode) or execute statements immediately (direct mode).

When the computer is ready to accept input, a prompt > appears on your television screen. When you see the >, you can enter statements with line numbers (deferred mode) or statements without line numbers for immediate execution.

Let's write a BASIC program in the deferred mode:

```
100 PRINT 7 * 7
RUN
```

This single-line program does not execute immediately. The program waits to perform the statement until you type RUN and press RETURN. The word RUN typed without a line number, executes the program immediately after you press the RETURN key.
Keywords must be spelled out. Abbreviations are not legal syntax in ATARI Microsoft BASIC.

Keywords are words the computer recognizes. Each keyword tells the computer what you want done. The words IF, GOSUB, INPUT, and GOTO are keywords. Keywords can be thought of as the verbs in the vocabulary of your computer. If you write a statement that uses a keyword the computer does not recognize, BASIC will give you an ERROR statement when you run the program. ATARI Microsoft BASIC does not allow you to use keywords as variables, but does allow you to embed keywords in the variable names. That is, IF and GOSUB cannot be variables, but LIFE and RGOSUB are allowed. A complete list of keywords is given in Appendix L.

The form of the BASIC statement looks like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Number</th>
<th>Statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>IF A &lt; B THEN 630 ELSE 210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Just as there are punctuation marks in the English language, so there are quotes, commas, semicolons, and colons in BASIC. The rules of punctuation are listed in this manual with the keywords that require them or have them as options. Following is a summary of punctuation use.

**QUOTATION MARKS**

The quotation marks are used to indicate where typed characters begin and end. Just as we use quotes in English to mark the beginning and end of a speaker's words, so it is with BASIC. The quote mark means that the material quoted constitutes a string variable or string constant; strings will be covered later in the text. For now it is enough to know that quotes tell the computer where to begin and end a string. The string in this example program will be told when to start and stop printing on the screen by quotes:

Example Program:

```basic
100 PRINT "START PRINTING ON SCREEN—-—-—NOW STOP"
RUN RETURN
START PRINTING ON SCREEN—-—-—NOW STOP
```

**THE COMMA**

The comma has three uses.
- Use the comma to separate required items after a keyword. The keyword SOUND has five different functions in ATARI Microsoft BASIC. Each parameter is separated by commas. For example, SOUND 2,79,10,8,60 means voice 2, pitch hexadecimal 79 (middle C), noise 10, volume 8, and duration in jiffies (1/60 of a second) 60. Another example of the comma is the statement SETCOLOR 4,4,10 which means register 4, pink, bright luminance. The comma tells where one piece of information ends and the next begins. BASIC expects to find an exact order separated by commas.
• Use the comma to separate optional values and variable names. You can input any number of variable names on a single line with an INPUT statement. The variable names are of your own invention. You can have as many of them as you like as long as you separate them with a comma. For example, INPUT A,B,C,D,E tells the computer to expect five values from the keyboard.

• Use the comma to space advance to the next output field in a PRINT statement. When used in a PRINT statement at the end of a quoted string or between expressions, the comma will advance printing to the next column which is a multiple of 14. For example, if X is assigned the value of 25 then the statement 10 PRINT "YOU ARE", X, "YEARS OLD" will have the following spacing when you run it:

```
YOU ARE 25
YEARS OLD
```

USE OF SEMICOLON IN PRINT STATEMENT

The semicolon is used for PRINT statement output. The semicolon leaves one space after variables and constants separated by semicolons. A positive number printed with semicolons will have a leading blank space. Negative numbers will have a minus sign and no preceding blank space. For example, if X is assigned the value of 25, then the statement 10 PRINT "YOU ARE";X;"YEARS OLD" will have the following spacing when the program is run:

YOU ARE 25 YEARS OLD

If X is assigned the value of -25, then the statement 10 PRINT "YOU ARE";X;"YEARS OLD" will have the following spacing when the program is run.

YOU ARE-25 YEARS OLD

If you want more than one space left before and after the 25 you must leave the space in the string within the quotes. Thus,

```
10 PRINT "YOU ARE ";25;" Y E A R S O L D"
```

will give the following spacing when the program is run:

YOU ARE  25  YEARS OLD

The semicolon can also be used to bring two PRINT statements, string constants, or variables together on the same line of the television screen. For example:

```
100 PRINT "THE AMOUNT IS $";
120 AMOUNT = 20
125 REM BOTH STRING CONSTANT AND VARIABLE
126 REM WILL PRINT ON THE SAME LINE
130 PRINT AMOUNT
```
THE COLON

The colon is used to join more than one statement on a line with a single line number. Thus, many statements can execute under the same line number. By joining more than one statement on a single line, the program requires less memory.

For example:

```
10 X=5:Y=3:Z=X+Y:PRINT Z:END
```

Many times this also helps the programmer organize the program steps. The same program with line numbers instead of colons uses more bytes of memory:

```
10 X=5
20 Y=3
30 Z=X+Y
40 PRINT Z
50 END
```
The ATARI 800 Computer keyboard has features that differ from those of an ordinary typewriter. To print lowercase letters on your television screen, press the ~ key. The keyboard will now operate like a typewriter, with the CAPS key giving uppercase letters. Since most BASIC programs are written in uppercase, you will normally want to return to the uppercase mode. Press the CAPS key and hold it down while you press the ~ key to return to uppercase letters.

**Inverse (Reverse) Video Key** or ATARI logo key. Press this key to reverse the text on the screen (dark text on light background). Press key a second time to return to normal text.

**Lowercase Key.** Press this key to shift the screen characters from uppercase (capitals) to lowercase. To restore the characters to uppercase, press the CAPS key and the CAPS key simultaneously.

**Escape Key.** Press this key to enter a command to be entered into a program for later execution.

Example: To clear the screen, enter:

```
10 PRINT "CLS:CLEAR"
```

and press ~. Then, whenever line 10 is executed the screen will be cleared.

~ is also used in conjunction with other keys to print special graphics control characters. See the graphics in Appendix K for specific keys and their screen-character representations.

**Break Key.** Press this key to stop your program. You may resume execution by typing CONT and pressing ~.

**System Reset Key.** This key is similar to ~ in that it also stops program execution. Use this key to return the screen display to graphics mode 0, and to clear the screen.
Tab Key. Press \texttt{SHIFT} and the \texttt{SET-CLR TAB} keys simultaneously to set a tab. To clear a tab, press the \texttt{CREAT} and \texttt{SET-CLR TAB} keys simultaneously. Used alone, \texttt{SET-CLR TAB} advances the cursor to the next tab position. In deferred mode, set and clear tabs by adding a line number, the command \texttt{PRINT}, and a quotation mark, and pressing the \texttt{ESC} key.

Examples:

100 PRINT "\texttt{ESC} \texttt{SHIFT} \texttt{SET-CLR TAB}\texttt{LINE NUMBER} \texttt{PRINT}\texttt{QUOTE MARK}\texttt{ESC}"

200 PRINT "\texttt{ESC} \texttt{CREAT} \texttt{SET-CLR TAB}\texttt{LINE NUMBER} \texttt{PRINT}\texttt{QUOTE MARK}\texttt{ESC}"

If tabs are not set, they default to columns 7, 15, 23, 31, and 39.

Insert Key. Press the \texttt{SHIFT} and \texttt{INSET} keys simultaneously to insert a line. To insert a single character, press the \texttt{CREAT} and \texttt{INSET} keys simultaneously.

CURSOR CONTROL KEYS

In addition to the special function keys, there are cursor control keys that allow immediate editing capabilities. These keys are used in conjunction with the \texttt{CTRL} or \texttt{ALT} keys. The keys that offer special editing features are described in the following paragraphs.

Hold the control key down while pressing the arrow keys to produce the cursor control functions that allow you to move the cursor anywhere on the screen without changing any characters already on the screen. Other key combinations set and clear tabs, halt and restart program lists, and control the graphics symbols. Striking a key while pressing the \texttt{CTRL} key will produce the upper left symbol on those keys that have three functions.

- Moves cursor up one line without changing the program or display.
- Moves cursor one space to the right without disturbing the program or display.
- Moves cursor down one line without changing the program or display.
- Moves cursor one space to the left without disturbing the program or display.
- Inserts one character space.
- Deletes one character or space.
- Temporarily stops and restarts screen display. You can use \texttt{CTRL 1} while listing a program or while running a program.
- Rings buzzer.
Hold the \texttt{SHIFT} key down while pressing the numeric keys to display the symbols shown on the upper half of those keys.

- \texttt{SHIFT INSERT} inserts one line.
- \texttt{SHIFT DELETE BACKSPACE} deletes one line.
- \texttt{SHIFT CAPS LOCK} returns screen display to uppercase alphabetic characters.
- \texttt{BREAK} stops program execution or program list, prints a \textgreater{} on the screen, and displays the cursor (\texttt{[)]) underneath.
There are five types of constants in Microsoft BASIC: single-precision real, double-precision real, integer, string, and hexadecimal.

FORMING A VARIABLE NAME

In ATARI Microsoft BASIC a variable name can be up to 127 characters long. The allowable characters include the alphabet ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ, numbers 1234567890, and underscore ( ). The underscore character ( ) is a legal character in ATARI Microsoft BASIC. Numbers are allowed in variable names as long as the variable name starts with an alphabetic character. The variable name X9 is allowed, while 9X is not allowed.

SPECIFYING PRECISION OF NUMERIC VARIABLES

After you create a variable name, you can specify the precision of the variable in one of two ways. The variable name itself can have a variable-type identifier (none, #, %, $) as the last character or you can predefine the starting letter as a variable type using DEFSNG, DEFDBL, DEFINT, or DEFSTR.

PREDEFINING VARIABLE PRECISION

The advantage of predefining the variable type is that you can change all the variables from one type to another without having to go through your program changing all variable names. Changing DEFINT A to DEFDBL A, for example, changes all variables beginning with the letter A from integer type to double-precision type. Your other option is to use a type tag identifier: # (double precision), % (integer), and $ (string). Tag identifiers are attached to the end of the variable name itself. If variables should have both DEF identification of type and a tag identifier (#, %, $), the tag identifier has precedence.

Although DEFSNG, DEFDBL, DEFINT, and DEFSTR can be placed anywhere in a program, they are usually placed near the beginning. In all cases the DEF statement must precede the variable whose type it defines.

**Examples:** 65E12, 333335, .45E8, .33E-6

If you do not otherwise specify a constant (and it is outside the range -32768 to 32767), it is single-precision real.

**Examples:** AMT, LENGTH, BUFFER

If you do not declare the precision of a variable, it becomes single-precision real by default. Numbers stored as single precision have an accuracy of six significant figures. The exponential range is -38 to +38.
DEFSNG

Format: DEFSNG letter,[beginning_letter-ending_letter]

Examples: 100 DEFSNG K, S, A-F
          120 DEFSNG Y

Variable names beginning with the first letters identified in DEFSNG will be single-precision real variables. In DEFSNG K, S, A-F, the letter range A-F means ABCDEF will be single precision. Variable names starting with K and S will also be single precision in this example. Single letters and ranges of letters must be separated by commas.

Example Program:

    10 DEFSNC A-F
    20 COUNTER=COUNTER+1
    30 PRINT COUNTER
    40 GOTO 20

In the DEFSNG example program, all variable names beginning with the letter C will be single precision. Thus, COUNTER is single precision in this example because it starts with C. If counter were COUNTERS (ff means double precision), it would have double precision even though it is defined as single precision. Keep in mind that the tag identifier in a variable name takes precedence.

Figure 3-1 illustrates how single-precision real numbers are represented in memory.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EX</th>
<th>MANTISSA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BYTE 0          BYTE 1          BYTE 2          BYTE 3

exponent sign bit  mantissa sign bit  implicit radix point
```

Figure 3-1 Machine Representation of Single-Precision Real

DOUBLE-PRECISION REAL CONSTANTS

Examples: 45D5, 23D-6, 8888888D-11

You can specify double-precision real in the constant by putting the letter D before the exponential part. Double-precision real numbers are stored in 8 bytes. Numbers are accurate to 16 decimal digits.

Constants, Variables and Names
DOUBLE-PRECISION REAL VARIABLES

Examples: DBL#, X#, LGNO#

The pound sign (#) is the identifier for double-precision real variables. A double-precision real variable has 8 bytes. The exponent and sign are stored in the first byte. The range is the same as single precision -38 to +38. The accuracy is 16 significant figures in double-precision real. The pound sign (#) identifier is placed after the variable name.

DEFDBL

Format: DEFDBL letter,[beginning_letter-ending_letter]
Examples: 10 DEFDBL C-E, Z
20 DEFDBL R

Variable names starting with letters identified by the DEFDBL statement are double-precision real. In the example above C-E, Z, and R are all declared as double-precision. The variable name E1 would be a double-precision variable because the variable name begins with E.

Figure 3-2 illustrates how double-precision real numbers are represented in memory.

[Figure 3-2 Machine Representation of Double-Precision Variable]

INTEGER CONSTANTS

Examples: 23, -9999, 709, 32000

All numbers in ATARI Microsoft BASIC within the range -32768 to 32767 are stored as two bytes of binary. If an integer constant is multiplied with a single-precision real number, the product of the multiplication will be a single-precision real number. The results of mathematical operations are always stored in the higher level precision type.

INTEGER VARIABLES

Examples: SMALLNO%, J%, COUNT%

An integer can be identified by having a percent sign (%) as the last character in the variable name. An example of an integer identified by name is NO%. The 16-bit integer is stored as two's complement binary.
DEFINT

Format: DEFINT letter,[beginning letter-ending letter]

Examples: 10 DEFINT N, J, K-M
20 DEFINT I

The starting letters of variable names identified by the DEFINT statement are integers. Integer variables increase the speed of processing but can only accurately hold values between -32768 and +32767. Remember that tag identifiers have precedence. Even though N is defined by DEFINT as being an integer type, the pound sign appearing after the N identifies it as double precision. N#, N1#, NUMB# are all double precision.

Figure 3-3 illustrates how integers are represented in memory.

```
$  |  
BYTE 0  |  BYTE 1
  |  
| sign bit
| 0 is positive
| 1 is negative
```

Figure 3-3 Machine Representation of Integer Variable

Negative integers are stored as twos complement binary.

STRING CONSTANTS

Examples: “AMOUNTS”, “FILL IN NAME__________”

String constants are always enclosed in quotes. The string constant can be any length up to the maximum line length (127). Strings are composed of ANY keyboard characters: “!"#$%&’()*+,-./0123456789:;<=?>@ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ[\]^_`abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz{|}~” A double-quote character (“””) is also allowed. The double quote (“””) will give you a single quote when the string is printed.

Example of a string constant used in a print statement:

```
10 PRINT “Strings and %$&’"things””
20 A$=“STRING CONSTANTS ASSIGNED TO VARIABLE NAME”
30 PRINT A$
```

STRING VARIABLES

Examples: A$, NINT$, ADDRESS$

String-variable names end with a dollar sign $. A string variable can be assigned a string up to 255 characters. The double-quote (“””) character is a legal ATARI Microsoft BASIC way of getting a single quote (”) within a string.

Examples of strings assigned to A$:

```
10 A$=“a string”
20 A$=“another "string””
```
DEFSTR

Format: DEFSTR letter,[beginning_letter-ending_letter]

Examples:
10 DEFSTR A, K-M, Z
20 DEFSTR F, J, I, O

A variable name can be defined as a string by declaring its starting letter in the DEFSTR statement. Strings can be up to the length of 255 characters. As in all variable name declarations, the tag identifier has precedence. A% or A% are their tag types even if their first letter is defined by DEFSTR.

Example Program:
10 DEFSTR A, M, Z
20 A = "Employee Name AMOUNT"
30 PRINT A

The example program will print the heading Employee Name AMOUNT.

HEXADECIMAL

CONSTANTS

Examples: &76, &F3, &7B, &F3F

It is often easier to specify locations and machine language code in hexadecimal (base 16) rather than decimal notation. By preceding a number with &, you declare it to be hexadecimal.

To jump to the machine language routine starting at hexadecimal location C305, you specify A = USR(&C305,0). A = PEEK (&5A61) will assign the contents of memory location 5A61 hex to the variable named A. Hexadecimal is useful in representing screen graphics—especially player-missile graphics.

Following is an equivalency table for decimal, hexadecimal, and binary numbers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Hexadecimal</th>
<th>Binary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>1011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>1101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>1110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RELATIONAL OPERATORS

There is no real order of precedence for the relational operators =, <>, >, <=, >=. They are evaluated from left to right.

RELATIONAL AND LOGICAL SYMBOLS

Because the relational symbols are evaluated from left to right, you could say that their order of precedence is from left to right. The relational symbols =, <>, <, >, <=, >= have precedence over the logical operators NOT, AND, OR, and XOR. NOT has the highest precedence, AND ranks next, OR ranks next, and XOR ranks last.

The relational operators are combined to form expressions. For example: A>B AND C<D is an expression. The greater than (>) and less than (<) symbols are considered first, then the AND is evaluated. If the relationship is true, a nonzero number will result. If the relationship is not true, then zero will be the result. Nonzero is true and zero is false. In an IF statement this evaluation determines what happens next. The ELSE or the next line number is taken when an the expression formed with operators is false.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPERATOR</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>Equals. This is a true use of the equal sign. It asks if A = B. The B is not assigned to A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;&gt; or &gt;&lt;</td>
<td>Not Equal. Evaluates whether two expressions are not equal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>Is less than. A is less than B is represented by A &lt; B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>Greater than. A is greater than B is represented by A &gt; B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;= or =&gt;</td>
<td>Greater than or equal to. A is greater than or equal to B is represented by A &gt;= B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;= or &lt;=</td>
<td>Less than or equal to. A is less than or equal to B is represented by &lt;=.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARITHMETIC SYMBOLS

The arithmetic symbols are: ( ), =, -, *, /, +, - (the first dash means negation, the last dash means subtraction). The arithmetic symbols can be mixed with the logical operators in creating expressions. The expression \( A/C > D*A \) is legal. The arithmetic expressions represent mathematical symbols. The * symbol represents multiplication. The \( A \) is used in ATARI Microsoft BASIC to mean exponent. The order of precedence is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SYMBOL</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( )</td>
<td>Arithmetic within parenthesis is evaluated first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>Equals sign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>Negative number. This is not subtraction but a negative sign in front of a number. Example: -3, -A, -6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \wedge )</td>
<td>Exponent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Multiplication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>Division.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>Addition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>Subtraction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STRING EXPRESSIONS

RELATIONAL OPERATORS IN STRINGS

Relational operators in strings (\( = \), \( <> \), \(< \), \(> \), \(<= \), \(>= \)) can accomplish useful tasks. Alphabetical order can quickly be achieved by an algorithm using the expression \( A$ < B$ \). A match between names can be found by asking that \( A$ = B$ \). The string variables are evaluated as numbers in ATASCII code and since the ATASCII is ordered alphabetically, the evaluation of string expressions is useful.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SYMBOL</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( A$ &lt; B$ )</td>
<td>True (nonzero) if ( A$ ) has a lower ATASCII code number than ( B$ ).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sort Example:

100 INPUT \( A$ \), \( B$ \)
120 IF \( A$ < B$ \) THEN 160
130 \( C$ = A$ \\
140 \( A$ = B$ \\
150 \( B$ = \( C$ \\
160 PRINT \( A$ \), \( B$ \\
170 END
To experiment, type any two word combinations and separate them by commas. The words will be sorted into alphabetical order using the example above. Thus, you will see that BILL comes before BILLY, and CAT comes before DOG.

The logical operators have the following order of precedence:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPERATOR</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOT</td>
<td>Not. The 8 bits of the number are complemented. If it is a binary 1 it becomes a 0 after this logical operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td>The bits of the number are logically ANDed. Example: A AND B. If A is 1 and B is 1 the result is 1. If A is 1 and B is 0 the result is 0. If A is 0 and B is 1 the result is 0. If A is 0 and B is 0 the result is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>The bits of the number are logically ORed. Example: A OR B. If A is 1 and B is 1 the result is 1. If A is 1 and B is 0 the result is 1. If A is 0 and B is 1 the result is 1. If A is 0 and B is 0 the result is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XOR</td>
<td>The bits of the number are logically exclusive ORed. Example: A XOR B. If A is 1 and B is 1 the result is 0. If A is 1 and B is 0 the result is 1. If A is 0 and B is 1 then the result is 1. If A is 0 and B is 0 then the result is 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The logical operators can be used with string (AS) variables. Read Section 10 on string expressions.
In ATARI Microsoft BASIC, statements are not evaluated for syntax errors until you type RUN and press the [RETURN] key.

**NEW**

**Format:** NEW

**Examples:**

```
100 IF CODE( ) > 642 THEN NEW
```

NEW clears your program to allow you to enter a new program. The NEW command does not destroy TIMES. All variables are cleared to zero and all strings are nulled when NEW is executed.

**RUN**

**Format:** RUN ["device:program_name"] [optional_line_number]

**Examples:**

```
RUN
RUN 120
200 RUN "D:TEST.BAS"
110 RUN 200
```

RUN without a line number starts executing your program with the lowest line numbered statement. RUN initializes all numeric variables to zero and nulls string variables before executing the first statement in the program.

RUN can be used in the deferred mode (with a line number). Refer to the program on the next page. It can also be used to enter a program from diskette or cassette. However, when RUN is used to run a program on diskette or cassette (i.e., RUN "D:SHAPES"), it cannot be used with [optional_line_number], which can only be used to run programs that are already in memory.

**Example:**

```
200 RUN "D:TEST"
```

When statement line number 200 is executed, it will run the program called TEST.

RUN can be used to run tokenized (saved with the SAVE instruction) programs only.

RUN can be used to start executing a program at a particular line number.

**Example:**

```
RUN 250
```

When RUN is executed in a program, as mentioned earlier, all numeric variables are set to zero and all strings are nulled.
Example Program:

100 X = 55
110 Y = 77
120 A$ = "A TEST"
130 PRINT X, Y, A$
140 RUN 150
150 PRINT X, Y, A$; "Variables are 0 and String is null"
160 END

**DOS**

**Format:** DOS

**Example:** DOS

The DOS command lets you leave BASIC and enter the DOS Menu. This makes available all of the DOS Menu items on programs and data stored on diskette. To return to ATARI Microsoft BASIC, press the **SYSTEM RESET** key. This method of exiting DOS will keep your program exactly as it was before you entered DOS.

**LIST**

**Format:** LIST ["device:program_name"] | m-n

**Examples:**

100 LIST
150 LIST "C:
120 LIST "P:"
100 LIST "D:GRAFX.BAS"
110 LIST 100-200
100 LIST :300

LIST writes program statements currently in memory onto the television screen or another device. If "device:program_name" is present, the program statement currently in memory is written onto the specified device.

Legal device names include: D: (for Disk), C: (for Cassette), P: (for Printer). If you do not follow LIST with a device name, the screen (S:) is assumed.

When you list programs on the screen, it is often convenient to freeze the list while it is scrolling. To freeze a listing, press both the ~ and 1 key at the same time. To continue the listing, again press ~ and 1 at the same time.

With the LIST command you can list just one statement or as many as you wish. A- (hyphen) is used to specify the range of statements:

- **LIST** Lists the whole program from lowest line number to the highest.
- **LIST n** Lists only the statement n (where n is a statement number).
- **LIST -m** Listing starts with the first statement in the program and stops listing with statement m. Statement m is listed.
- **LIST n-** Listing starts with statement number n and continues to the last statement number in the program.
- **LIST n-m** Listing starts with n and ends with m. Both statements n and m are included in the listing.
Example:

100 REM Example of the list
110 REM Command
120 PRINT "SHOWS WHICH STATEMENTS"
130 PRINT "OR GROUP OF STATEMENTS"
140 PRINT "GET LISTED"

LIST 110-130

110 REM Command
120 PRINT "SHOWS WHICH STATEMENTS"
130 PRINT "OR GROUP OF STATEMENTS"

Example of LIST used in deferred mode:

10 COUNT=1
20 COUNT=COUNT+1
30 PRINT COUNT
40 IF COUNT <> 30 THEN 20
50 LIST

Use LIST to list a program on a printer. This is done in direct mode.

LIST "P:

Use LIST to list a program in untokenized ASCII form onto a diskette. To list to diskette use:

LIST "D:name.ext

Use LOAD when you are entering untokenized (listed) programs into your computer. LOAD can be used to enter programs that have been listed or saved to cassette or diskette.

AUTO

Format: AUTO [n,i]
Examples: AUTO 200,20
AUTO

AUTO numbers your lines automatically. If you do not specify n,i (starting number, increment) you will get line numbers starting at 100 with an increment of 10. Use AUTO when you start writing a program. Type AUTO, then type a starting line number. (See the example on the following page.) Then type the amount you want the numbers to increase. After you start the AUTO numbering, you will automatically have a new line number every time you type a statement and press the ~. To stop AUTO, press the by itself without typing a statement. AUTO can also be stopped by pressing the ~ key.
Example Program:

```
AUTO 300,20  "RETURN"

300 PRINT "THIS SHOWS HOW"
320 PRINT "AUTO NUMBERING"
340 PRINT "WORKS"
360 "RETURN"
```

AUTO numbering ends when you press RETURN right after a line number. If there is an existing line at that number, the line will be displayed on your television screen.

**DEL**

Format: DEL n-m

Examples:
- DEL 450 -
- DEL 250 - 350
- DEL - 250

DEL deletes program statements currently in memory. With the DEL command you can delete just one statement or as many as you wish. A - (hyphen) is used to specify the range of statements:

- **DEL n**
  - Deletes only the statement n (where n is a statement number).

- **DEL -m**
  - Deletion starts with the first statement in the program and stops with statement m. Statement m is deleted.

- **DEL n-**
  - Deletion starts with statement number n and continues to the last statement number in the program.

- **DEL n-m**
  - Deletion starts with n and ends with m. Both statements n and m are deleted.

Example Program:

```
100 PRINT "AN EXAMPLE OF"
120 PRINT "HOW THE DELETE"
130 PRINT "COMMAND WORKS"
```

```
DEL 120-  "RETURN"
```

Only statement 100 is left in memory.

```
LIST  "RETURN"
```

```
100 PRINT "AN EXAMPLE OF"
```
If you want to delete a single statement from a program, simply type the statement number and press RETURN.

Example Program:

```
110 FOR X=1 TO 5000:NEXT
110 RETURN
```

**SAVE**

Format: SAVE “device:program_name”

Example: SAVE “D:GAME.BAS”

SAVE copies the program in memory onto the file named by program_name. Legal devices are D: (for disk), C: (for cassette). For example, the command SAVE “D:TEMP.BAS” will save the program currently in memory onto diskette. The program is recorded in “tokenized” form onto tape or diskette.

Example:

```
SAVE “D:PROGRAM”
```

Saves PROGRAM on diskette.

```
SAVE “C:”
```

Saves the program on cassette.

**SAVE...LOCK**

Format: SAVE “device:program_name” LOCK

Example: SAVE “D:PROGRAM.EXA” LOCK

SAVE “device:program_name” LOCK saves a program onto tape or diskette and encodes it so that it cannot be edited, listed, merged, examined, or modified. LOCK is used to prevent program tampering and theft.

**LOAD**

Format: LOAD “device:program_name”

Examples: LOAD “D:EXAMPLE”

```
110 LOAD “C:”
```

LOAD “device:program_name” replaces the program in memory with the one located on device: Disk drive or cassette can be specified for device. Use LOAD “C:” to load data or listed cassette files. For programs that have been previously saved use CLOAD to increase loading speed. For diskette files, use “D:program_name” for listed programs or saved programs.
CLOAD

Format: CLOAD
Examples: CLOAD
440 CLOAD

Use CLOAD to load a program from cassette tape into RAM for execution. When you enter CLOAD and press the in-cabinet buzzer sounds. Position the tape to the beginning of the program, using the tape counter as a guide, and press PLAY on the ATARI 410™ Program Recorder. Then press the key again. Specific instructions to CLOAD a program are contained in the ATARI 410 Program Recorder Operators Manual.

CSAVE

Format: CSAVE
Examples: CSAVE
330 CSAVE

CSAVE saves a RAM-resident program onto cassette tape. CSAVE saves the tokenized (compacted) version of the program. As you enter CSAVE and press the in-cabinet buzzer sounds twice signaling you to press PLAY and RECORD on the Program Recorder. Then press again. Do not, however, press these buttons until the tape has been positioned. Saving a program with this command is speedier than with SAVE"C:" because short inter-record gaps are used. Use SAVE"C:" with LOAD"C:" or CSAVE with CLOAD but do not mix these paired statements — SAVE"C:" with CLOAD will give you an error message.

VERIFY

Format: VERIFY "device:program name"
Examples: VERIFY "D:BIO.BAS"
VERIFY "C:

VERIFY compares the program in memory with the one named by "device:program name". If the two programs are not identical, you get a TYPE MISMATCH ERROR.

MERGE

Format: MERGE "device:program name"
Examples: MERGE "D:STOCK.BAS"
MERGE "C:

Use MERGE to merge the program stored at "device:program name" with the program in memory. Only programs that have been saved using the LIST instruction to put them on diskette or cassette can be merged. If duplicate line numbers are encountered, the line on "device:program name" will replace the one in memory. On the following page, you can see an example of merging programs.

Example Program:

100 REM THIS IS A PROGRAM
120 REM STORED ON DISKETTE
130 PRINT "MERGE TEST"
LIST "D:STOCK.BAS"

110 REM THIS PROGRAM IS
125 REM IN COMPUTER MEMORY
140 PRINT "RESULT"

MERGE "D:STOCK.BAS"

LIST

100 REM THIS IS A PROGRAM
110 REM THIS PROGRAM IS
120 REM STORED ON DISKETTE
125 REM IN COMPUTER MEMORY
130 PRINT "MERGE TEST"
140 PRINT "RESULT"

RENUM

Format: RENUM m, n, i

Example: RENUM 10,100,10

m = The line number to be applied to the first renumbered statement.

n = The first line number to be renumbered.

i = The increment between generated line numbers.

RENUM gives new line numbers to specified lines of a program. The line number to
be applied to the first renumbered statement is the first parameter. The first line
number to be renumbered is the next parameter. The increment or amount of in­
crease between numbers is the last parameter.

The default of RENUM is 10, 0, 10.

Renumber changes all references following GOTO, GOSUB, THEN, ON...GOTO,
ON...GOSUB, and ERROR statements to reflect the new line numbers.

Note: RENUM cannot be used to change the order of program lines. For example,
RENUM 15, 30 would not be allowed when the program has three lines numbered
10, 20, and 30. Numbers cannot be created higher than 63999.

RENUM

Renumbers the entire program. The first new line number
will be 10. Lines will increment by 10.

RENUM 10,100

The old program line number 100 will be renumbered 10.
Lines increment by 10 (the default is 10).

RENUM 800,900,20

Renumbers lines from 900 to the end of the program. Line
900 now is 800. The increment is 20.
RENUM 300, 140, 20 gives number 300 to line 140 when it is encountered. The increment is 20.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BEFORE</th>
<th>AFTER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LOCK

**Format:** LOCK "device:file_name"

**Example:** LOCK "D:CHECKBK"

LOCK is the same LOCK that exists in the DOS Menu. LOCK ensures that you do not write over a program without first unlocking it. As a BASIC command, LOCK offers a measure of protection against accidental erasure.

UNLOCK

**Format:** UNLOCK "device:program_name"

**Example:** UNLOCK "D:GAME1.BAS"

The UNLOCK statement restores a file so that you can write to, delete, or rename it.

KILL

**Format:** KILL "device:program_name"

**Example:** KILL "D:PROG1.BAS"

KILL deletes the named program from a device.

NAME...TO

**Format:** NAME "device:program_name_1" TO "program_name_2"

**Example:** NAME "D:BALANCE" TO "CHECKBK"

NAME gives a new name to "device:program_name_1.” The device (D1: through D8:) must be given for the old program, but the new program name enclosed in quotes is the only thing following the word TO.

TRON

**Format:** TRON

**Examples:** TRON

      550 TRON

This command turns on the trace mechanism. When TRON is on, the number of each line encountered is displayed on your television screen before it is executed. Use TRON in direct or deferred mode.
This command turns off the trace mechanism. Use TROFF in direct or deferred mode.
STATEMENTS

REM or ! or ’

Format: REM
Example: 10 REM THIS PROGRAM COMPUTES THE AREA OF A SPHERE
20 LET R = 25 ! Sets an initial value
30 GOSUB 225 ’ GO TO COMPUTATION SUBROUTINE
65 PRINT R: REM PRINTS RADIUS

Format: ! and ’
Example: 10 PRINT “EXAMPLE” ! TAIL COMMENTS
20 GOTO 10 ! USE ! and ’

The exclamation point (!) and the accent (’) are used after a statement for comments. REM must start right after the line number or colon, while ! and ’ do not require a preceding colon.

REM, !, and ’ are used to make remarks and comments about a program. REM does not actually execute. Although REM does use RAM memory, it is a valuable aid to reading and documenting a program.

LET

Formats: [LET] variable_name = [arithmetic_expression] or [string_expression]
variable_name = [arithmetic_expression] or [string_expression]

Example: 100 LET COUNTER = 55
120 D = 598

LET assigns a number to a variable name. The equal sign in the LET statement means “assign,” not “equal to” in the mathematical sense. For example, LET V = 9, assigns a value of 9 to a variable named V. The number on the right side of the equal sign can be an expression composed of many mathematical symbols and variable names. Thus, LET V = (X + Y - 9) / (W * Z) is a legal statement.

The word LET is optional in assignment. All that is necessary for assignment is the equal sign. Thus,

100 LET THIS = NUMBER * 5

is the same as:

100 THIS = NUMBER * 5
MOVE

Format: MOVE from_address, to_address, no_of_bytes
Example: 20 MOVE MADDR1, MADDR2, 9

The MOVE statement moves bytes of memory from the area of memory whose lowest address is given by the first numeric expression (from_address) to the area whose lowest address is given by the second numeric expression (to_address). The third numeric expression specifies how many bytes are to be moved. The order of movement is such that the contents of the block of data are not changed by the move. MOVE's primary use is in player-missile graphics.

Example: MOVE 55,222,5

Five bytes with a starting low address at 55 (i.e., 55-60) will be moved to location 222-226.

STOP

Format: STOP
Example: 190 STOP

STOP is used to halt execution of a program at a place that is not the highest line number in the program. The STOP command prints the line number where execution of the program is broken. STOP is a useful debugging aid because you can use PRINT in the direct mode to show the value of variables at the point where execution halts. Also, you know that your program got as far as the STOP command.

CONT

Format: CONT
Example: CONT

CONT resumes program execution from the point at which it was interrupted by either STOP, the key, or a program error. This instruction is often useful in debugging a program. A breakpoint can be set using the STOP statement. You can check variables at the point where execution stops by using PRINT variable_name in the direct mode (without a line number). Then resume the program by using the CONT statement.

END

Format: END
Example: 990 END

END halts the execution of a program and is usually the last statement in a program. When END terminates a program, the prompt character appears on the screen. In ATARI Microsoft BASIC, it is not necessary to end a program with the END statement.

GOTO

Format: GOTO line_number
Example: 10 GOTO 110

GOTO tells which line number is executed next. Normally, statements are executed in order from the lowest to highest number, but GOTO changes this order. GOTO causes a branch in the program to the line number following GOTO.

Example: GOTO 55
Since this statement does not have a line number, it starts immediate execution of the
program in memory starting at line number 55.

100 PRINT "THIS IS A COMPUTER"
120 GOTO 100
RUN

This program will cause endless branching to line number 100. Thus, the television
screen quickly fills up with THIS IS A COMPUTER.

**IF...THEN**

**Format:** IF test__condition THEN goto__line__number or a__statement

**Examples:**

10 IF A=B THEN 290
 20 IF I>Y AND J<V THEN PRINT "OUT OF STATE TAX"

If the result of an IF...THEN test is true, the next statement executed is goto__line
_number. A test is made with the relational or mathematical operators. The test can
be made on numbers or strings. The words GOTO after THEN are optional. If the state­
ment test, test__condition, is false, the execution goes to the next numbered line in the
program.

160 IF A__NUMBER > ANOTHER__NUMBER THEN 300
200 PRINT "ANOTHERNUMBER IS LARGER"
250 STOP
300 PRINT "ANUMBER IS LARGER"
450 END

**IF...THEN...ELSE**

**Format:** IF test__condition THEN goto__line__number or statement ELSE
  goto__line__number or statement

**Example:**

250 IF R<Y THEN 450 ELSE 200

This is the same as IF...THEN except that execution passes to the ELSE clause when the
relational or mathematical test is untrue.

**WAIT**

**Format:** WAIT address, AND__mask__byte, compare__to__byte

**Example:** 330 &D40B,&FF,110 !WAIT FOR VBLANK

WAIT stops the program until certain conditions are met. Execution waits until the
compare__to__byte, when ANDed with the AND__mask__byte, equals the byte con­
tained in memory location address.

WAIT is ideal if you need to halt execution until VBLANK occurs. VBLANK occurs
every 1/60 of a second. It consists of a number of lines below the visible scan area. You
can make sure that your screen will not be interrupted halfway through its scan lines
(causing the screen to blip) if you WAIT until a VBLANK occurs. This technique is used
to animate characters as shown in Appendix C, Alternate Character Sets. See Appendix
A for an example of the WAIT statement used to control the timing of vertical fine
scrolling.
FOR...TO...STEP

**Format:** FOR starting_variable = starting_value TO ending_value STEP |increment|

**Examples:**
- 10 FOR X=1 TO 500 STEP 3
- 30 FOR Y=20 TO 12 STEP -2
- 20 FOR COUNTER=1 TO 250

The FOR/NEXT statement starts incrementing numbers by increment until ending_number is reached. When the ending number is counted, execution goes to the statement number after the NEXT statement.

FOR/NEXT determines how many times statements between the line numbers of the FOR...TO...STEP and the NEXT are executed repeatedly. If STEP is omitted, it is assumed to be 1. STEP can be a negative number or decimal fraction.

Example Program:

```
100 FOR X=1 TO 30
110 PRINT X, SQR(X)
120 NEXT
```

NEXT

**Format:** NEXT [variable_name]

**Examples:**
- 30 NEXT J,I
- 40 NEXT VB
- 120 NEXT

NEXT transfers execution back to the FOR...TO line number until the TO count is up. NEXT does not need to be followed by a variable name in Microsoft BASIC. When NEXT is not followed by a variable name, the execution is transferred back to the nearest FOR...TO statement.

Example Program:

```
100 FOR X=10 TO 100 STEP 10
110 PRINT X
120 NEXT
130 END
```

RUN

```
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
100
```

Two or more starting-variables can be combined on the same NEXT line with commas.
Example Program:
100 FOR X = 1 TO 20
110 FOR Y = 1 TO 20
120 FOR Z = 1 TO 20
130 NEXT Z,Y,X

SUBROUTINES
A subroutine is a group of statements that you wish to use repeatedly in a program. The GOSUB statement gives execution to the group of statements. RETURN marks the end of the subroutine and returns execution to the statement after the GOSUB statement.

GOSUB
Format: GOSUB line_number
Example: 330 GOSUB 150
GOSUB causes line_number to be executed next. The statement starting with line_number is the start of a group of statements you wish to use a number of times in a program.

RETURN
Format: RETURN
Example: 550 RETURN
RETURN returns the program to the line number after the GOSUB statement which switched execution to this group of statements.

Example Program:
110 GOSUB 140
120 PRINT "THIS IS THE END"
130 STOP
140 PRINT "THIS IS THE START"
150 PRINT "OF CODE WHICH"
160 PRINT "IS EASY TO CALL"
170 PRINT "EXECUTE A NUMBER"
180 PRINT "OF TIMES IN A"
190 PRINT "PROGRAM"
200 RETURN ! EXECUTION CONTROL GOES TO LINE NUMBER 120

ON...GOTO
Format: ON arithmetic_expression GOTO line_number_1, line_number_2,
line_number_3
Example: 400 ON X GOTO 550, 750, 990
ON...GOTO determines which line is executed next. It does this by finding the number represented by the arithmetic_expression and if the number is a 1, control passes to line_number_1. If the number is a 2, control passes to line_number_2. If the number is a 3, control passes to line_number_3, etc.
ON...GOSUB

Format: ON arithmetic_expression COSUB line_number_1, line_number_2, line_number_3
Example: 220 ON X GOSUB 440, 500, 700

ON...GOSUB determines which line is executed next. It does this by finding the number represented by the arithmetic_expression. If the number is a 1 then execution passes to line_number_1. If the number is a 2, execution passes to line_number_2, or if the number is a 3, execution passes to line_number_3, etc.

RETURN is used to transfer execution back to the statement directly after the GOSUB.

Example Program:
110 ON X GOSUB 333, 440, 512, 620
... 333 B = B + C
340 RETURN

ON ERROR

Format: ON ERROR line_number
Example: ON ERROR 550

Program execution normally halts when an error is found and an error message prints on the television screen. ON ERROR traps the error and forces execution of the program to go to a specific line number.

The ON ERROR line_number statement must be placed before the error actually occurs in order to transfer execution to the specified line_number.

To recover normal execution of the program, you must use the RESUME statement. The RESUME statement transfers execution back into the program.

When RUN, STOP, or END is executed, the ON ERROR statement is terminated.

Example Program:
10 ON ERROR 1000
20 PRINT #3, "LINE"
30 STOP
1000 PRINT "DEVICE NOT OPENED YET"
1010 STOP
1020 RESUME

The ON ERROR line_number statement can be disabled by the statement: ON ERROR COTO 0. If you disable the effect of ON ERROR within the error-handling routine itself, the current error will be processed in the normal way.

ERROR

Format: ERROR error_code
Example: 640 ERROR 162

ERROR followed by an error_code forces BASIC to evaluate an error of the specified error_code type. Forcing an error to occur is a technique used to test how the program behaves when you make a mistake. A complete listing of error codes is given in Appendix M. You can force both system errors and BASIC errors.
ERL  
Format: ERL  
Example: 100 PRINT ERL  

ERL returns the line number of the last encountered error.

ERR  
Format: ERR  
Example: 120 PRINT ERR  
150 IF ERR = 135 THEN GOTO 350  

ERR returns the error number of the last encountered error.

AFTER  
Format: AFTER (time_in_1/60_of_a_sec) GOTO line_number  
Example: 100 AFTER (266) GOTO 220  

When AFTER (...) is executed, a time count starts from 0 up to the number of 1/60 of a second (called jiffies). When the time is up, program execution transfers to line_number. AFTER can be placed anywhere in a program but it must be executed in order to start its count. A time period up to 24 hours is allowed.

When RUN, STOP, or END is executed the AFTER statement jiffie count is reset.

CLEAR STACK  
Format: CLEAR STACK  
Example: 100 CLEAR STACK  

CLEAR STACK clears all current time entries. CLEAR STACK is a way to abort the AFTER statement. If certain conditions are met in a program, you may wish to cancel the AFTER statement.

Example Program:  
100 AFTER (1333) GOTO 900  
150 IF A = B THEN CLEAR STACK  
900 PRINT "YOUR TURN IS OVER"  
910 RESUME

STACK  
Format: STACK  
Examples: 120 PRINT STACK !Prints no. of stack entries available  
310 IF STACK = 0 THEN PRINT "STACK FULL"

The STACK function gives the number of entries available on the time stack. The time stack can hold 20 jiffie entries. The STACK is used to hold the SOUND and AFTER jiffie times. This is a random stack since when a jiffie is up, time expires regardless of when the jiffies were put in the STACK.

RESUME  
Formats: RESUME [line_number]  
RESUME [NEXT]  
RESUME  
Examples: 300 RESUME 55  
440 RESUME NEXT  
450 RESUME
RESUME is the last statement of the ON ERROR line_number error-handling routine. RESUME transfers control to the line_number.

RESUME NEXT transfers execution to the statement following the occurrence of the error.

RESUME transfers execution back to the originating (error causing) line number if you do not follow RESUME with NEXT or line_number.

**OPTION BASE**

Formats: OPTION BASE 0
OPTION BASE 1

Example: 150 OPTION BASE 1
200 DIM Z (25,25,25) array element subscripts no. 1-25

OPTION BASE 1 declares that list and array subscript numbering will start with 1. The OPTION BASE (0/1) statement should be the first executable statement in a program. It states that you want the subscripted variables to begin with 0 or 1. If the OPTION BASE statement is omitted, lists' and arrays' subscript numbering starts at 0.

Example Program:

```plaintext
100 REM DEMONSTRATES OPTION BASE 1 STATEMENT
110 OPTION BASE 1
120 DIM ARRAY (15,15)
150 READ ARRAY (1,1), ARRAY (2,2), ARRAY (15,15)
165 DATA 32,33,34
180 PRINT ARRAY (1,1), ARRAY (2,2), ARRAY (15,15)
190 END
```

**CLEAR**

Format: CLEAR
Examples: CLEAR
550 CLEAR

CLEAR zeros all variables and arrays, and nulls all strings. If an array is needed after a CLEAR command, it must be redimensioned.

**COMMON**

Formats: COMMON variable_name, [variable_name] COMMON ALL

Examples: 110 COMMON I, J, A$, H%, DEC, F()
100 COMMON ALL

Use COMMON to keep variable values the same across program runs. COMMON makes variables in two programs the same variable in fact as well as in name. If you name a variable COUNT in one short program and join that program with another program that has COUNT as a variable, the program will consider the COUNTs to be different variables. The COMMON statement says that you want both COUNTs to be considered the same variable. COMMON ALL keeps all previous variable values the same across the new program run.
Example Program:

100 COMMON X
110 X = 4
120 RUN "D:PROG2"

PRINT X

The value of X = 4 after line 120 calls the new program is 4. If there is already a variable named X in the second program, then X gets its value from the new program.

RANDOMIZE

Format: RANDOMIZE [seed]
Examples: 10 RANDOMIZE
10 RANDOMIZE 55 !Sets a certain repeatable sequence

RANDOMIZE assures that a different random sequence of numbers will occur each time a program with the RND arithmetic function is run. RANDOMIZE gives a random seed to the starting point of the RND sequence.

Example Program:

100 RANDOMIZE
110 PRINT RND
120 END

Each time you run the above program, a unique number prints on the television screen.

The RND arithmetic function will repeat the same pseudo-random number each time a program is run without RANDOMIZE. In testing a program it is sometimes ideal to have an RND sequence that you know will be the same each time. In this case, use the RND function by itself without RANDOMIZE. Another way to produce a long sequence that will be the same each time, is to use RANDOMIZE [seed] (where [seed] is an arbitrary number). But if you wish to see a different set of cards each time you play the game, just use RANDOMIZE by itself somewhere near the start of your program.

Example of RND without RANDOMIZE:

100 PRINT RND
110 END

Each time you run this program, it prints the same number on the television screen.

OPTION PLM1, OPTION PLM2, OPTION PLM0

Format: OPTION PLM1
OPTION PLM2
OPTION PLM0

Examples: 100 OPTION PLM1
100 OPTION PLM2
700 OPTION PLM0
OPTION PLM1 reserves 1280 bytes in memory for player-missiles (single-line resolution). OPTION PLM2 reserves 640 bytes in memory for player-missiles (double-line resolution). OPTION PLM0 releases all OPTION PLM reservations.

The GRAPHICS instruction (see Section 12) must always precede the OPTION PLMn statement. This is because the computer must first know the graphics mode before you reserve space.

Use OPTION PLM1 or OPTION PLM2 to reserve player-missile memory, clear the memory, and set PMBASE. You do not need to worry about the proper memory area to place player-missiles when you use the OPTION PLM statements. To find the exact memory location of the starting byte of your missiles, use VARPTR(PLM1) or VARPTR(PLM2).

You must poke decimal location 53277 with decimal 3 in order to enable player-missile graphics. You must also poke decimal location 559 with decimal 62 for single-line resolution or decimal 46 for double-line resolution. See Section 13 for an example of player-missile graphics.

**OPTION CHR1, OPTION CHR2, OPTION CHR0**

**Format:**

```plaintext
OPTION CHR1
OPTION CHR2
OPTION CHR0
```

**Examples:**

```plaintext
110 OPTION CHR1
120 OPTION CHR2
130 OPTION CHR0
```

OPTION CHR1 reserves 1024 bytes in memory for character data. OPTION CHR2 reserves 512 bytes in memory for character data. OPTION CHR0 releases all OPTION CHR reservations.

Use OPTION CHR1 or OPTION CHR2 to reserve memory for a RAM character set. You can MOVE the ROM character set into the new RAM area you have reserved or you can define a totally new character set. VARPTR(CHR1) or VARPTR(CHR2) will point to the starting address of the zeroth character. It is necessary to POKE a new starting address into CHBAS. This can be done by determining the page to which VARPTR(CHR1) or VARPTR(CHR2) is pointing. One way to determine and POKE a new CHBAS is:

```plaintext
300 CHBAS = &2F4
310 ADDR% = VARPTR(CHR1)
320 POKE CHBAS, ((ADDR% / 256) AND &FF)
```

The GRAPHICS instruction (see Section 12) must always precede the OPTION CHRn statement. This is because the computer must first know the graphics mode before you reserve space.

This procedure will mask for the Most Significant Byte (MSB) of the VARPTR memory address and POKE that MSB into CHBAS so you will switch to the new character set. See Appendix C for an example of redefining the character set.
OPTION RESERVE

Format: OPTION RESERVE n
Example: 300 OPTION RESERVE 24

In the OPTION RESERVE n statement, n is a number representing the number of bytes reserved. For example, OPTION RESERVE 24 reserves 24 bytes. VARPTR(RESERVE) can be used to tell you the starting address of the 24 bytes in OPTION RESERVE 24. This statement allows you to reserve bytes for machine code or for another purpose.

VARPTR

Formats: VARPTR(variable name)
VARPTR(PLM1)
VARPTR(PLM2)
VARPTR(CHR1)
VARPTR(CHR2)
VARPTR(RESERVE)

Examples: 110 A = VARPTR(A$)
          100 PRINT VARPTR(A$+1)
          120 J = VARPTR(TOTAL)
          120 T = VARPTR(CHR2)
          155 POKE VARPTR(RESERVE),&FE

If the argument to this function is a variable name, the function returns the address of the variable's symbol table entry. When the variable is arithmetic, VARPTR returns the variable's 2-byte starting address (Most Significant Byte, Least Significant Byte) in memory. When the variable is a string, VARPTR returns the number of bytes in the string. Then the starting location of the string is given in VARPTR(A$)+1 Least Significant Byte and VARPTR(A$)+2 Most Significant Byte. Notice that only in the case of strings is the address given in the 6502 notation of low-memory byte before the high-memory byte. Except in the case of strings the whole address in high-byte; low-byte format is returned with VARPTR. The following keywords can be used with VARPTR.

VARPTR(PLMn) Returns the address (MSB, LSB) of the first byte allocated for PLMn.
VARPTR(CHRn) Returns the address (MSB, LSB) of the first byte allocated for CHRn.
VARPTR(RESERVE) Returns the address (MSB, LSB) of the first byte allocated for assembly language programs.

Use OPTION PLM1, OPTION PLM2, OPTION CHR1, OPTION CHR2, and OPTION RESERVE n to allocate space. Once OPTION has been used to set aside space, VARPTR can be used to point to the starting byte of that space.
The keyboard, disk drive, program recorder, and modem are ways your computer gets information — **Input**. The ATARI Home Computer also gives information by writing it on the television screen, cassette tape, printer, or diskette — **Output**.

ATARI **input** and **output** devices have identifying codes:

- **K**: Keyboard. Input-only device. The keyboard allows the computer to get information directly from the typewriter keys.
- **P**: Line Printer. Output-only device. The line printer prints ATASCII characters, a line at a time.
- **C**: Program Recorder. Input and output device. The recorder is a read/write device that can be used as either, but never as both simultaneously. The cassette has two tracks for sound and program recording purposes. The audio track cannot be recorded from the ATARI Computer system, but may be played back through the television speaker.
- **D1:, D2:, D3:, D4:** Disk Drives. Input and output devices. If 32K of RAM is installed, the ATARI Computer can use four **ATARI 810** Disk Drives. The default is D1: if no drive is designated.
- **E**: Screen Editor. Input and output device. This device uses the keyboard and television screen (see S: TV Monitor) to simulate a screen editing terminal. Writing to this device causes data to appear on the display starting at the current cursor position. Reading from this device activates the screen-editing process and allows the user to enter and edit data. Whenever the ~ ~ key is pressed, the entire line is selected as the current record to be transferred by Central Input/Output (CIO) to the user program.
- **S**: TV Monitor. Input and output device. This device allows the user to read characters from and write characters to the display, using the cursor as the screen-addressing mechanism. Both text and graphics operations are supported.
- **R**: Interface, RS-232. The **ATARI 850** Interface Module enables the ATARI Computer system to interface with RS-232 compatible devices such as printers, terminals, and plotters.

**PRINT**

**Formats:**

- PRINT "string_constant"
- ? "string_constant", variable_name
- PRINT variable_name_1, variable_name_2, variable_name_etc
- PRINT#iocb, AT(s,b);X,Y
- PRINT#6, AT(x,y);"string_constant",variable_name

**Examples:**

```
100 PRINT "SORTING PROGRAM";A$,X
500 PRINT "ENTERING DUNGEON" ! Print for GRAPHICS 1 and 2
```
PRINT puts string constants, string variables, or numeric variables on the television screen when executed. The PRINT statement will leave a blank line when executed alone. The question mark symbol (?) means the same thing as the word PRINT.

Example Program:

```plaintext
100 PRINT "SKIP A LINE"
120 PRINT
125 REM NOTE USE OF "" TO PRINT A QUOTE
130 ANOTHER_LINES$= "PRINT ""ANOTHER"" LINE"
140 ? ANOTHER_LINES$
150 END
```

Line 120 leaves a blank line when this program is run:

```plaintext
SKIP A LINE
PRINT "ANOTHER" LINE
```

String constants, string variables, and numeric variables will all print on the same line when the line construction includes a comma or semicolon.

It is not necessary to use a closing quote if you wish to print a string constant on your television screen:

```plaintext
100 PRINT "NO CLOSING QUOTE HERE"
RUN
```

PRINT#iocb will print at a particular sector and byte if the disk drive has been opened as OUTPUT (see OPEN statement). The AT clause is quite versatile. If the device being addressed is a disk drive, AT(s,b) refers to the sector, byte. However, if the device being addressed is the screen, as in PRINT or PRINT#6, then the AT(x,y) refers to the x,y screen position.

An example of printing to a disk drive:

```plaintext
100 OPEN#, "D:TEST.DAT" OUTPUT
110 X=5
120 PRINT#, AT(7,1);"TEST";X
130 CLOSE#
```

An example of printing to a screen location:

```plaintext
100 GRAPHICS 1
110 PRINT#6, AT(3,3);"PRINTS ON SCREEN"
```

**TAB**

*Format:* TAB(n)

*Example:* 120 PRINT TAB(5);"PRINT STARTS 5 SPACES IN"
TAB moves the cursor over the number of positions specified within the parentheses. This statement is used with PRINT to move characters over a number of tabbed spaces.

Example Program:

```
100 PRINT TAB (5);"THIS LINE IS TABBED RIGHT FIVE"
120 END
```

**SPC**

**Format:** SPC(n)

**Example:** 10 PRINT TAB (5);"XYZ";SPC (7);"SEVEN SPACES RIGHT OF XYZ"

SPC puts spaces between variables and constants in a line to be printed. The TAB always sets tabs from the left-hand margin. SPC counts spaces from where the last variable or constant ends.

**PRINT USING**

PRINT USING lets you format your output in many ways:

- Numeric variable digits can be placed exactly where you want them.
- You can insert a decimal point in dollar amounts.
- You can place a dollar sign ($) immediately in front of the first digit of a dollar amount.
- You can print a dollar sign ahead of an amount.
- Amounts can be padded to the left with asterisks (***$45.00) for check protection purposes.
- Numbers can be forced into exponential (E) or double-precision (D) format.
- A plus sign (+) causes output to print as a + for positive and a - for negative numbers.

**PRINT USING #**

The pound sign # holds a position for each digit in a number. Digits can be specified to the right or left of the decimal point with the pound sign #. Zeros are inserted to the right of the decimal, if needed, in the case where the amount is in whole dollars. Decimal points are automatically lined up when # is used. The # is convenient in financial programming.

Example Program:

```
10 X = 246
20 PRINT USING "###";X
```

If a number has more digits than the number of pound signs, then a percent sign will print in front of the number.
Example Program:

```
100 X = 99999 110 PRINT USING "###";X
120 END
```

RUN [RETURN]

%99999

PRINT USING .
Place the period anywhere within the # decimal place holders. The decimal in the amount will align with the decimal in the USING specification.

```
10 X = 2.468 20 PRINT USING "###.###";X
```

RUN [RETURN]

2.47

Note that since only two digits were specified after the decimal point, the cents position was rounded up.

PRINT USING ,
Place a comma in any PRINT USING digit position. The comma symbol causes a comma to print to the left of every third digit in the result. Extra decimal position holders (#) must be used if more than one comma is expected in a result.

Example Program:

```
10 X# = 2933604.53! Double precision needed this # tag
20 PRINT USING "###.##","###.##",X#
30 END
```

RUN [RETURN]

2,933,604.53

PRINT USING **
Two asterisks in the first two positions fill unused spaces in the result with asterisks. The two asterisks count as two additional digit positions.

Example Program:

```
100 X = 259
120 PRINT USING "**#####.##";X
```

RUN [RETURN]

******259.00
PRINT USING $  

A dollar sign at the starting digit position causes a dollar sign to print at the left digit position in the result.

Example Program:

100 X = 3.59631
110 PRINT USING "$### ###" ; X
120 END

RUN  

$ 3.60

PRINT USING $$

Two dollar signs ($$) in the first two positions give a floating dollar sign in the result. That is, the dollar sign will be located immediately next to the first decimal digit that is displayed.

Example Program:

100 X = 3.5961
110 PRINT USING "$#### ###" ; X
120 END

RUN  

$ 3.60

PRINT USING **

If **$ is used in the first three positions the result will have asterisks filling unused positions and a dollar sign will float to the position immediately in front of the first displayed digit.

Example Program:

100 X = 53.29
110 PRINT USING "***$######## ###" ; X
120 END

RUN  

********$53.29

PRINT USING AAAA

Four exponentation symbols after the pound sign (#) decimal place holder will cause the result to be in exponential (E or D) form.
Example Program:

```
100 X = 500
110 PRINT USING "##AAAA"; X
120 END
```

**PRINT USING +**

The plus sign (+) prints a + for positive and a minus (-) for negative in front of a number. The plus sign (+) can be used at the beginning or end of the PRINT USING string.

Example Program:

```
100 A = 999.55
110 PRINT USING " +###"; A
120 END
```

**PRINT USING -**

The minus (-) sign following the PRINT USING string makes a — appear following a negative number. A trailing space will appear if the number is positive.

Example Program:

```
100 A = -998
110 PRINT USING "###"; A
120 END
```

**PRINT USING !**

The exclamation sign (!) pulls the first character out of a string.

Example Program:

```
100 A$ = "B MATHEMATICS 1A"
110 PRINT USING "!"; A$
120 END
```

Output/Output Statements
PRINT USING "%bbbb%"
The percent signs (%) and blank spaces (b) will pull part of a string out of a longer string. The length of the string you pull out is 2 plus the number of spaces (b's) between the percent signs.

Example Program:

```
100 A$ = "Smith Fred"
120 PRINT USING "%bbbb%"; A$
130 END
```

RUN -> RETURN

Smith

INPUT

Format: INPUT[iocb] | "prompt_string" | AT(s,b); variable_name,variable_name
INPUT#6 | "prompt_string", | AT(x,y); variable_name

Examples: 120 INPUT "TYPE YOUR NAME"; A$
350 INPUT "ACCOUNT NO., NAME"; NUM, I3$
300 INPUT#5, AT(9,7); X

INPUT lets you communicate with a program by typing on the computer keyboard. You are also allowed to print character strings with the INPUT statement. This lets you write prompts for the user such as TYPE YOUR NAME. The typed characters are assigned to the variable names when you press the RETURN key or type a comma. The INPUT statement temporarily stops the program until keyboard INPUT is complete. The INPUT statement automatically puts a question mark on the television screen.

If a disk drive has been opened as INPUT and assigned an IOCB#, then it can be used to input data. The input from the device is read AT(sector,byte) and assigned a variable name. INPUT#6, AT(x,y); X can be used to read a specific screen location.

LINE INPUT

Format: LINE INPUT[iocb] | "prompt_string"| string_variable__name$

Example: 190 LINE INPUT ANS$

An entire line is input from the keyboard. Commas, colons, semicolons, and other delimiters in the line input from the keyboard are ignored. Mark the end of the line by pressing RETURN or its ASCII equivalent &9B for the End of Line (EOL).

Example Program:

```
100 LINE INPUT "WHAT IS YOUR NAME?"; N$
120 PRINT N$
130 END
```

DATA

Format: DATA arithmetic_constant,arithmetic_constant|
DATA string_constant,string_constant|

Example: 140 DATA 55,793,666,94.7,55
150 DATA ACCOUNT,AGE,""NAME"",""SOCIAL SECURITY""
The arithmetic constants and string constants in the DATA statement are assigned to variable names by the READ statement. Use a comma to separate the entries that you wish to input with DATA/READ. More than one DATA statement can be used. The first DATA item is assigned the first variable name encountered in READ; the second DATA item is assigned the second variable name, etc. When all the items are read and the program tries to read data when none exists — an “out-of-data” error occurs. The ERR statement can be used to test for the out-of-data condition.

If a comma is included in a string item in a data statement, then the whole string item must be enclosed in quotes. Otherwise, it could be mistaken as a comma used to separate items in the DATA statement. Quotes are not required if a string uses numeric values as string data.

**READ**

Format: READ variable_name_1, variable_name_2, ... variable_name_etc.

Example: 150 READ A,B

READ assigns numbers or strings in the DATA statement to variable names in the READ statement. Commas separate variable names in the READ statement and items in the data statement. Hence, it is all right to leave extra spaces between items because the comma determines the end of items. READ A, B, C looks at the first three DATA items. If READ A, B, C is executed again, the next three numbers of the data statement are assigned to A, B, C respectively. The pairing of variables and data continues until all the data is read.

Example of DATA/READ:

```
100 FOR J = 1 TO 3
120 READ A$, A
130 PRINT A$, A
140 NEXT J
150 DATA FRED, 50, ACK, 20, ANE, 200
900 PRINT "END OF DATA"
910 END
```

**RESTORE**

Format: RESTORE |line_number|

Examples: 440 RESTORE 770
550 RESTORE

The RESTORE statement is used if data items are to be used again in a program. That is, RESTORE allows use of the same DATA repeated a number of times. Without the RESTORE statement an out-of-data error results from the attempt to READ data a second time. The data can be restored starting with a particular line number using the optional |line_number|.

**AT**

Formats: PRINT#6, AT(x,y):variable_name,“string_constant”

PRINT AT(x,y):variable_name,“string_constant”
PRINT#ocb, AT(s,b):variable_name,“string_constant”
INPUT#ocb, AT(s,b):variable_name

AT can be added to either PRINT or INPUT. The numbers following AT refer to sector, byte if the proper disk #ocb has been opened. (See OPEN statement below.) The television screen is the output device when PRINT, or PRINT#6, are encountered. When the screen is the device, AT(x,y) gives the coordinates for printing.
OPEN

Format: OPEN #iocb, "device:program_name" file_access

Examples:
130 OPEN #4, "K:" INPUT
100 OPEN #3, "P:" OUTPUT
150 OPEN #4, "D:PROG.SAV" INPUT
120 OPEN #2, "D:GRAPH1.BAS" UPDATE
110 OPEN #5, "D:PROG.BAS" APPEND

#   Mandatory character entered by user.
#iocb, Input/output control block (ICOB). Choose a number from 1 to 7 to identify a file and its file access. You must have a pound sign (#) followed by an IOCB number (1-7) and a comma.

"device:program_name" Specifies the device and the name of the program. Devices are D: (disk), P: (printer), E: (screen editor), K: (keyboard), C: (cassette), S: (television monitor), and R: (RS-232-C). When you use D: your program name follows the colon. The name of your program can be up to eight characters long and have a three-character extension. Program names must begin with an alphabetic character. At the beginning of this section you will find a complete description of the device codes (K:, P:, C:, D:, E:, S:, R:).

file_access Tells the type of operation:

   INPUT = input operation  
   OUTPUT = output operation  
   UPDATE = input and output operation  
   APPEND = allows you to add onto the end of a file.

The idea behind the OPEN statement is to identify a number (the IOCB#) with the file access characteristics. After the OPEN#n statement is encountered in a program, you can use PRINT#2, INPUT#3, NOTE#5, STATUS#2, GET#4, and PUT#4. That is, you can use the IOCB# as an identifier.

The OPEN#n and PRINT#n statements now substitute for LPRINT (LINE PRINTING):

100 OPEN#3, "P:" OUTPUT
110 PRINT#3, "THIS IS A PRINTER TEST"
120 CLOSE#3

The following IOCB# identifiers have preassigned uses:

- #0 is used for INPUT and OUTPUT to E; the screen editor.
- #6 is used for INPUT and OUTPUT to S; the screen itself, in test modes GRAPHICS 1 and GRAPHICS 2.

An example of the use of IOCB #6 is:

100 GRAPHICS 2
110 PRINT#6, AT(5,5); "SCREEN PRINT TEST"
IOCBs #1 through #5 (and IOCB #7) can be used freely, but the preassigned IOCBs should be avoided unless a program does not use them for one of the preassigned uses mentioned above.

CLOSE

**Format:** CLOSE #iocb  
**Example:** CLOSE #2  

Use CLOSE after file operations are completed. The # sign is mandatory and the number itself identifies the IOCB.

```
# Mandatory symbol  
iocb The number of a previously opened IOCB
```

NOTE

**Format:** NOTE #iocb, variable_name, [variable_name]  
**Example:** 120 NOTE #4, I, J  

Use NOTE to store the current diskette sector number in the first variable_name and the current byte number within byte. This is the current read or write position in the specified file where the next byte to be read or written is located.

PUT/GET

**Formats:**  
PUT #iocb, [AT(sector,byte); arithmetic_expression]  
GET #iocb, [AT(sector,byte); variable_name]  

**Examples:**  
100 PUT #6, ASC("A")  
200 GET #1, X  
330 GET #3, AT(8,2); K, L  

PUT and GET are opposites. PUT outputs a single byte value from 0-255 to the file specified by #iocb (# is a mandatory character in both of these commands). GET reads 1-byte values from 0-255 (using #iocb to designate the file, etc. on diskette or elsewhere) and then stores the byte in the variable arithmetic_expression.

STATUS

**Formats:** STATUS (iocb_number)  
STATUS ("device:program_name")  

**Examples:**  
100 A = STATUS (6)  
120 A = STATUS ("D:MICROBE.BAS")  

STATUS returns the value of the fourth byte of the iocb block (status byte). The Most Significant Bit (MSB) is a 1 for error conditions. A zero in the MSB indicates nonerror conditions. The remaining bits represent an error number.
### TABLE 7-1
#### LIST OF STATUS CODES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hex</th>
<th>Dec</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>Operation complete (no errors)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>003</td>
<td>End of file (EOF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>128</td>
<td><strong>BREAK</strong> key abort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>IOCB already in use (OPEN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Nonexistent device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>Opened for write only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>Invalid command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>Device or file not open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>Invalid IOCB number (Y register only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>Opened for read only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>End of file (EOF) encountered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>Truncated record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8A</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>Device timeout (doesn’t respond)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8B</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>Device NAK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8C</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>Serial bus input framing error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8D</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>Cursor out of range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8E</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>Serial bus data frame overrun error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8F</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>Serial bus data frame checksum error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>Device-done error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>Bad screen mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>Function not supported by handler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>Insufficient memory for screen mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>Disk drive number error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>Too many open disk files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>Disk full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>Fatal disk I/O error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A4</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>Internal file number mismatch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A5</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>Filename error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A6</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>Point data length error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A7</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>File locked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A8</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>Command invalid for disk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A9</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>Directory full (64 files)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>File not found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AB</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>Point invalid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Format:** EOF(n)

**Example:** 120 IF EOF(4)=0 THEN GOTO 60

A value of true or false will be returned indicating the detection of an end-of-file condition on the last read of IOCB n.
ABOUT ARRAYS

You are allowed up to 10 subscripted elements in a list or array without having to use the dimension (DIM) statement.

For example:

```
100 AN_ARRAY(1) = 55
120 AN_ARRAY(2) = 77
130 AN_ARRAY(3) = 93
140 AN_ARRAY(4) = 61
150 FOR X = 1 TO 4
160 PRINT AN_ARRAY(X)
170 NEXT
180 END
```

An array with more than 10 elements must be dimensioned to reserve space for it in RAM.

DIM

**Formats:**
- `DIM arithmetic_variable_name (number_of_elements), [list]`
- `DIM string_variable_name$ (number_of_elements), [list]`

**Example:**
```
10 DIM A$(35), TOTAMT (50)
```

The DIM statement tells the computer the number of elements you plan to have in an array. If you enter more data elements into an array than you have allowed for in a dimension statement, you will get an error message.

The simplest array is the one-dimensional array. Let's say a teacher has 26 students in a class. He can record a numeric test score for each student by dimensioning:

```
10 OPTION BASE 1
20 DIM SCORE(26)
30 SCORE (1) = 55
40 SCORE (2) = 86
50 PRINT SCORE (1), SCORE (2)
RUN
```

Notice that the OPTION BASE statement begins the array subscripting with 1, thus SCORE (1) stores the numeric score of the first student. OPTION BASE 0 will allow you to begin subscripting with the number 0.
ATARI Microsoft BASIC allows you to have up to 255 array dimensions. Three-dimensional arrays allow you to make complex calculations easily.

Example Program:

```
110 X = 20: Y = 30: Z = 25
120 DIM BOXES(X, Y, Z)
130 'Without an OPTION (0/1) the OPTION BASE defaults to 0
```
ABS

*Format:* ABS (expression)

*Example:* ABS (-7)

ABS returns the absolute value of a number. The sign of a number will always be positive after this function is executed. If the number -7 (negative 7) is evaluated with ABS, the result will be 7 (positive 7).

INT

*Format:* INT (arithmetic_expression)

*Examples:* ? INT (5.3)  prints 5 on your television screen
            ? INT (-7.6)  prints -8 on your television screen

*INT returns an integer for the arithmetic_expression.* INT always rounds to the next lower integer.

SGN

*Format:* SGN (arithmetic_expression)

*Example:* ? SGN (-34)  prints -1 on your television screen

*SGN returns the sign of the arithmetic_expression enclosed in parentheses.* The sign is +1 if the number within the parentheses is positive, 0 if the number is 0, or -1 if the number is negative.

SQR

*Format:* SQR (arithmetic_expression)

*Example:* ? SQR (25)  prints 5 on your television screen

SQR returns the square root of a positive arithmetic_expression enclosed in parentheses. If the arithmetic_expression evaluated by SQR has a negative (-) sign, you will get an ILLEGAL QUANTITY ERROR.

RND

*Formats:* RND Returns a random single-precision value between 0 and 1.
          RND (0) Same as RND above.
          RND (integer) Returns an integer between 1 and the integer inclusive.

*Examples:* ? RND Prints 6 random digits after decimal point.
             RND (37) Prints a number between and including 1 through 37.

RND returns random numbers. RND and RND (0) return random numbers between but not including 0 and 1. RND (integer) returns a positive integer between and including 1 and the (integer).
LOG

Format: \texttt{LOG} (arithmetic\_expression)
Example: \texttt{? LOG (5)} \textit{prints the natural logarithm 1.60944}

LOG returns the natural logarithm ($\log_e$) of a nonnegative arithmetic\_expression in the parentheses. \texttt{LOG (0)} will give a FUNCTION CALL ERROR. \texttt{LOG (1)} is 1.61385904E-10.

EXP

Format: \texttt{EXP} (arithmetic\_expression)
Example: \texttt{? EXP (3)} \textit{prints 20.0855}

EXP returns the Euler's number (e) raised to the power of the arithmetic\_expression within the parentheses.

SIN

Format: \texttt{SIN} (arithmetic\_expression)
Example: \texttt{? SIN (1)} \textit{prints the sine of 1 as .841471 radian}

SIN returns the trigonometric sine of the arithmetic\_expression.

COS

Format: \texttt{COS} (arithmetic\_expression)
Example: \texttt{? COS (.95)} \textit{prints cosine of .95 as .581683 radian}

COS returns the trigonometric cosine of the arithmetic\_expression.

ATN

Format: \texttt{ATN} (arithmetic\_expression)
Example: \texttt{? ATN (.66)} \textit{prints arctangent of .66 as .583373 radian}

ATN returns the arctangent of the arithmetic\_expression.

TAN

Format: \texttt{TAN} (arithmetic\_expression)
Example: \texttt{? TAN (.22)} \textit{prints the tangent of .22 as .223619 radian}

TAN returns the trigonometric tangent of the arithmetic\_expression.

SPECIAL-PURPOSE FUNCTIONS

PEEK

Format: \texttt{PEEK (address)}
Examples: \texttt{110 PRINT PEEK(1034)}
\texttt{135 PRINT PEEK(ADDR)}

PEEK (&FFF) looks at the address enclosed in the parentheses, in this case FFF hexadecimal. PEEK is used to discover the contents of a particular memory byte. You can examine ROM memory as well as RAM memory. All memory can be looked at with the PEEK instruction.
Examples:

```plaintext
PRINT PEEK(888)
```

Prints the byte in decimal at decimal memory location 888.

```plaintext
PRINT PEEK (&FFFF)
```

Prints the byte in decimal at memory location FFFF hex.

POKE

Format: POKE address, byte

Examples:

```plaintext
POKE 2598,255
110 POKE ADDR3,&FF
120 POKE PLACE,1
```

POKE inserts a byte into an address location. The address and byte can be expressed as decimal or hexadecimal numbers. The address and byte can also be expressions. Thus, if X*Y-2 evaluates to a valid memory location or byte, it can be used.

Example:

```plaintext
POKE &FFF,43
```

Puts decimal 43 into hexadecimal location FFF.

```plaintext
X=22
Y=&8F
POKE X,Y
```

Puts hexadecimal 8F into memory location 22 decimal.

Note that decimal and hexadecimal are just two ways of assigning a number to the 8-bit byte. The highest number you are allowed to POKE, a byte, is FF in hexadecimal and 255 in decimal.

FRE (0)

Format: FRE (0)

Example: PRINT FRE(0)

This function gives you the number of RAM bytes that are free and available for your use. Its primary use is in direct mode with a dummy variable (0) to inform the programmer how much memory space remains for completion of a program. Of course FRE can also be used within a BASIC program in deferred mode. Using FRE (0) will release string memory locations that are not in use. This use of FRE (0) to pick up the string clutter is referred to as "garbage collection."
USR

Format: USR (address, n1)
Example: 550 A = USR(898,0)

USR passes the result of a machine language subroutine to a variable name. The USR function branches to a machine language routine address and can pass an optional value, n1. The value of n1 is usually the address of a data table used in the machine language routine.

During the execution of a USR routine, the programmer may use page zero RAM from &CD through &FF. The parameter passed will be stored in &E9 and &EA as data, and in &E3 and &E4 as an address. The parameter is assumed to be an integer or VARPTR.

Example Program:

10 ! ROUTINE TO TEST USR FUNCTION
20 ! THE ASSEMBLY ROUTINE IS:
30 !
40 ! LDA #35
50 ! STA 710
60 ! RTS
70 !
80 !
90 !
100 A = 01 = 0 : COL = 0 : C = 0
110 OPTION RESERVE 10
120 ADDR = VARPTR(RESERVE) ! STARTING ADDRESS
130 FOR I = 0 TO 5
140 READ A
150 POKE ADDR + I, A
160 NEXT I
170 DATA &A9, &23, &8D, &C6, &02, &60
180 A = USR(ADDR, VARPTR(I))
190 STOP

TIME

Format: TIME
Example: 200 PRINT TIME

TIME gives the Real-Time Clock (RTCLOK) locations' contents. The decimal locations 18, 19, and 20 (RTCLOK) keep the system time in jiffies (1/60 of a second). Six decimal digits are returned by TIME. The difference between TIMES and TIME is that TIMES gives the time in standard hours, minutes, and seconds, while TIME gives the time as a jiffie count.
STRINGS

Format: string + string
Example: 110 C$ = A$ + B$

Use the + symbol to bring two strings together.

Example Program:
110 A$ = "never"
120 B$ = "more"
130 Z$ = A$ + B$
140 PRINT Z$

RUN nevermore

MIDS

Format: MIDS(string_expression_, start, n)
Example: 100 A$ = "GETTHEMIDDLE"
  110 PRINT MIDS(A$, 4, 3)

string_expression_ String that will have characters pulled from its middle.
start The character you wish to start with — counting from the left.
n Number of characters you want to pull.

The string is identified by the first parameter of the function. The second parameter tells the starting character. The third parameter tells how many characters you want.

Example Program:
110 A$ = "AMOUNT OF INTEREST PAID"
120 B$ = MIDS(A$, 11, 8)! THIS CAUSES "INTEREST" TO BE PRINTED
130 PRINT B$

LEFTS

Format: LEFTS(string_expression_, n)
Example: 100 A$ = "TOTALAMOUNT"
  110 PRINT LEFTS(A$, 5)

string_expression_ String variable name or string expression.

n Number of characters you want returned from the left side of the string.
RIGHT$  
Format: RIGHT$(string_expression$, n)
Example: A$ = "THERIGHT"
        110 PRINT RIGHT$(A$, 5)

string_expression$  String variable name or string expression.
n  Number of characters to be taken from right side of the string.

LEN  
Format: LEN (string_expression$)
Example: 100 A$ = "COUNT THE"
        120 PRINT LEN (A$)  \( returns total number of characters as 20 \)

LEN returns the total number of characters in a string_expression$. LEN stands for length. Spaces, numbers, and special symbols count as characters.

ASC  
Format: ASC (string_expression$)
Example: 7 ASC("Smith")  \( prints 83 ATASCII decimal code for letter S \)

ASC gives the ATASCII code in decimal for the first character of the string enclosed in parentheses. See Appendix K for ATASCII Character Set.

VAL  
Format: VAL (numeric_string_expression$)
Example: 100 B$ = "309"
        120 PRINT VAL (B$)  \( prints the number 309 \)
        130 END

VAL converts strings to numeric values. VAL returns the numeric value of the numeric constant associated with the numeric_string_expression in the parentheses. Leading and trailing spaces are ignored. Digits up to the first nonnumeric character will be converted. For example, PRINT VAL("123ABC") prints 123. If the first character of the string expression is nonnumeric, then the value returned will be 0 (zero).

CHR$  
Format: CHR$ (ATASCII_code_number)
Examples: 110 PRINT CHR$ (123)  \( prints ATASCII club symbol \)
          100 PRINT CHR$ (65) \( prints ATASCII CHARACTER A \)

CHR$ converts ATASCII values into one-character strings. CHR$ is the opposite of the ASC function. The ATASCII_code_number can be any number from 0 to 255. Appendix K gives a table of both the character set and the ATASCII_code_numbers.
INSTR

**Format:** INSTR (start, A$, B$)

**Example:** 110 HOLD = INSTR(5, C$, B$)

INSTR searches for a small string B$ within a larger string A$. The search can begin (start) a number of characters into the larger string. This starting position is assumed to be the first character if start is missing. The function returns the character position within A$, where B$ starts, or returns a 0 if B$ is not found.

STR$

**Format:** STR$ (arithmetic expression)

**Example:**

100 A = 999.02
110 PRINT STR$(A)

STR$ turns an arithmetic expression into a string. String operations can be carried out on arithmetic expressions with the STR$ function. Note that when the following two strings are brought together with the concatenation symbol, there is a space between them which represents the sign of the number.

Example Program:

100 NUM1 = -22.344
120 NUM2 = 43.2
130 PRINT STR$(NUM1) + STR$(NUM2)
140 END

STRING$(N,A$)

**Format:** STRING$(N, A$)

**Example:**

100 A$ = STRING$(20, "*")

STRING$(N,A$) returns a string composed of N repetitions of A$.

STRING$(N,M)$

**Format:** STRING$(N, M)$

**Example:**

110 PRINT STRING$(20, '123'); prints 20 clubs

STRING$(N,M)$ returns a string composed for N repetitions of CHR$(M)$.

INKEY$

**Format:** INKEY$

**Example:** 110 A$ = INKEY$

INKEY$ records the last key pressed. If no keys are currently being pressed on the keyboard, a null string is recorded. Statement 110 tests for a null string by representing it as two double quotes with no space between them. ATARI Microsoft BASIC does not recognize the space bar since leading and trailing blanks are trimmed for INKEY$.

Example Program:

100 A$ = INKEY$
110 IF A$ = "" THEN PRINT "You typed a "; A$
120 GOTO 100

Strings 61
**TIMES**

**Format:** TIMES$  
**Example:** 100 PRINT TIMES$  

Set the time with the deferred mode statement:

190 TIMES$ = "HH:MM:SS"

where HH = hours (up to 24)  
MM = minutes  
SS = seconds

**Examples:**  
110 TIMES$ = "22:55:05"  
120 TIMES$ = "05:30:09"

**Note:** Use leading zeros to make hours, minutes, and seconds into 2-digit numbers.

After TIMES$ is set, you can use it in a program. TIMES$ is continually updated to the current time, from your initial setting.

100 GRAPHICS 2  
110 TIMES$ = "11:59:05"  
120 PRINT#, AT(3,3);"DIGITAL CLOCK"  
130 PRINT#, AT(4,4);TIMES$  
140 GOTO 120

**SCRN$**

**Format:** SCRN$(x,y)  
**Example:** 10 ? SCRN$(5,5)

The character at the X-coordinate and Y-coordinate is returned as the value of the function in character-graphics modes. In other graphics modes, SCRN$ returns the color register number being used by the pixel at location x,y.

**Example of SCRN$(x,y):**

10 GRAPHICS 1  
20 COLOR 1  
30 PRINT#, AT(5,5);"A"  
40 A$ = SCRN$(5,5)  
50 PRINT TAB(9);A$  
60 END

---

62 Strings
**USER-DEFINED FUNCTION**

**DEF**

**Format:** DEF function name (variable, variable) = function definition

**Example:** 150 DEF MULT(J,K) = J*K

User-defined functions in the form DEF A(X) = XA^2, where A(X) represents the value of X, squared can be used throughout a program as if they were part of the BASIC language itself. Normally a user-defined function will be placed at the beginning of a program. The user-defined function can occupy no more than a single program line. String-defined functions are allowed. If the defined function is a string variable name, then the defined expression must evaluate to a string result. One or more parameters can be defined. Thus, DEF S$(A$,B$) = A$+ B$ is legal.

Example Program:

```
100 DEF AVG(X,Y) = (X + Y)/2
120 PRINT AVG(25,35)
130 END
```

**RUN** RETURN

30

**DEF**
The GRAPHICS command selects one of nine graphics modes. Graphics modes are numbered 0 through 8. The arithmetic expression following GRAPHICS must evaluate to a positive integer. Graphics mode 0 is a full-screen text mode. ATARI Microsoft BASIC defaults to GRAPHICS 0.

GRAPHICS 1 through 8 are split-screen modes. In the split-screen modes a 4-line text window is at the bottom of the television screen. The text window is actually 4 lines of GRAPHICS 0 mixed into the mode.

GRAPHICS 0, GRAPHICS 1, and GRAPHICS 2 display text and special characters of gradually increasing size. GRAPHICS 0 is regular text with special characters. GRAPHICS 1 is double-wide text and special characters. GRAPHICS 2 is double-wide, double-high text, and special characters. Note the keyboard representation of the text and special characters as an insert to this manual. The special characters that are not printed on your keyboard are called control characters because you must press the key to have them display on the television screen.

GRAPHICS 3 through GRAPHICS 8 are modes that plot points directly onto your television screen. The graphics mode dictates the size of the plot points and the number of playfield colors you can use. The maximum number of playfield colors in the point-plotting modes is four. But it is possible to get four more colors on your television screen by using players and missiles. For information on player-missile graphics, see Section 13.

**GRAPHICS OVERVIEW**

Use GRAPHICS to select one of nine graphics modes (0 through 8). Table 12-2 summarizes the nine modes and characteristics of each. GRAPHICS 0 is a full-screen text display. Characters can be printed in GRAPHICS 0 by using the PRINT statement without an IOCB# following the keyword PRINT. GRAPHICS 1 through GRAPHICS 8 are split-screen modes. These split-screen modes actually mix four lines of GRAPHICS 0 at the bottom of the television screen. This text window uses the PRINT statement. To print in the large graphics window in GRAPHICS 1 and GRAPHICS 2, use PRINT#6. The following program will print in the graphics window in GRAPHICS 1 or GRAPHICS 2:

```
100 GRAPHICS 1
110 PRINT#6, AT(3,3):"GRAPHICS WINDOW TEST"
120 PRINT "TEXT WINDOW"
130 END
```
Adding +16 to GRAPHICS 1 through GRAPHICS 8 will override the text window and make a full screen graphics mode. If you run the following program without line 140, the screen will return to graphics mode 0. The screen returns to graphics mode 0 when STOP or END terminate the full screen graphics mode.

```
110 GRAPHICS 2 + 16
120 PRINT#6, AT(3,3);"WHOLE SCREEN IS"
130 PRINT#6, AT(4,4);"GRAPHICS 2"
140 GOTO 140
```

Normally the screen will be cleared of all previous graphics characters when a GRAPHICS n statement is encountered. Adding +32 prevents the graphics command from clearing the screen.

Graphics modes 3 through 8 are point-plotting modes. To draw point graphics you need to use the COLOR n and PLOT statements. Use of the SETCOLOR statement will allow you to change the default colors to any one of 128 different color/luminance combinations. Point-plotting modes are explored in the example at the end of this section.

To return to GRAPHICS 0 in direct mode, type GRAPHICS 0 and press the RETURN key.

### COLOR

**Format:** COLOR n

**Example:** 100 COLOR 4

COLOR is paired with SETCOLOR to write up to four colors, called playfields, on the television screen. You must have a COLOR statement in GRAPHICS 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 in order to plot a color. When you use the COLOR statement without a SETCOLOR command you will get the default colors. For example, using Table 12-1, the default colors for GRAPHICS 3 are: SETCOLOR 4 is orange, SETCOLOR 5 is light green, SETCOLOR 6 is dark blue, and SETCOLOR 8 is black.

Shown below are the SETCOLOR - COLOR pairings by graphics mode:

**GRAPHICS 3, 5, 7**
- SETCOLOR 4,hue,lum goes with COLOR 1
- SETCOLOR 5,hue,lum goes with COLOR 2
- SETCOLOR 6,hue,lum goes with COLOR 3
- SETCOLOR 8,hue,lum goes with COLOR 0

**GRAPHICS 4, 6**
- SETCOLOR 4,hue,lum goes with COLOR 1
- SETCOLOR 8,hue,lum goes with COLOR 0

**GRAPHICS 8**
- SETCOLOR 5,hue,lum goes with COLOR 1
- SETCOLOR 6,hue,lum goes with COLOR 2

**Note:** You must always have a COLOR statement to plot a playfield point, but SETCOLOR is only necessary to make a color other than a default color.
**SETCOLOR**

**Format:** SETCOLOR register, hue, luminance  
**Example:** 330 SETCOLOR 5,4,10

The SETCOLOR statement associates a color and luminance with a register.

- **register:** Color registers 0,1,2,3 are for player-missiles 0,1,2,3 respectively. Color registers 4,5,6,7 are for playfield colors assignments. Register 8 is always the background register.

- **hue:** Color hue number 0-15. (See table below.)

- **luminance:** Color luminance (must be an even number between 0 and 14; the higher the number, the brighter the display; 14 is almost pure white).

### TABLE 12-1  
**THE ATARI HUE (SETCOLOR COMMAND) NUMBERS AND COLORS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colors</th>
<th>SETCOLOR Hue Number Decimal</th>
<th>SETCOLOR Hue Number Hex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gray</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light orange (gold)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-orange</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pink</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purple</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purple-blue</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azure blue</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sky blue</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light blue</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turquoise</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green-blue</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow-green</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange-green</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light orange</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLOT

Formats: PLOT X,Y
          PLOT X,Y TO PLOT X,Y
Examples: 100 PLOT 12,9
          112 PLOT 6,9 TO 3,3

Use PLOT to draw single-point plots, lines, and outline objects on the television screen. PLOT uses an X-Y coordinate system for specifying individual plot points. Give a number from 0 to whatever the maximum is for the current mode, X first then Y.

You can “chain” the PLOT instruction. That is, one plot point can be made to draw to the next plot point. The result of chaining two PLOT points is a straight line. It is also easy to outline an object using chained plots. To chain plots, use the word TO between PLOT X,Y's.

Example: 90 COLOR 1 ! You must use a COLOR instruction before PLOT
          100 PLOT 5,5 TO 5,15 ! Draws a straight line
          120 PLOT 5,5 TO 12,12 TO 2,12 TO 5,5 ! Draws triangle outline

Here is an example program which shows PLOT, COLOR, and SETCOLOR at work:

100 GRAPHICS 3 + 16 ! THE 16 GETS RID OF TEXT WINDOW
110 SETCOLOR 5,4,8 ! PINK
120 SETCOLOR 6,0,4 ! GRAY
130 SETCOLOR 8,8,6 ! BLUE
140 COLOR 1 ! COLOR 1 GOES WITH DEFAULT ORANGE
150 PLOT 5,5 TO 10,5 TO 10,10 TO 5,10 TO 5,5 ! Draws triangle outline
160 COLOR 2 ! PINK
170 PLOT 7,7 TO 12,12 TO 2,12 TO 7,7
180 COLOR 3 ! GRAY
190 PLOT 2,7 TO 12,7
200 GOTO 200

FILL

Format: FILL x,y TO x,y
Example: 550 FILL 10,10 TO 5,5

FILL fills an area with the color specified by the COLOR and SETCOLOR statements. The FILL process sweeps across the television screen from left to right. FILL stops painting and starts its next sweep when it bumps into a PLOT line or point. The line on the left-hand side of a filled object is specified by the FILL statement itself.

An example will show how FILL operates. First the outline of three sides of a box are specified. PLOT 5,5 TO 20,5 TO 20,20 TO 5,20 makes the top, right side, and bottom of the box. Make the left side and FILL with the statement FILL 5,5 TO 5,20.
Example:

```
5, 5  20, 5
  |
  |
5, 20  20, 20
```

The top, right, and bottom of the box (dashed lines) is formed with PLOT 5,5 TO 20,5 TO 20,20 TO 5,20. The box is filled with the statement FILL 5,5 TO 5,20.

```
10 GRAPHICS 5
20 SETCOLOR 4,12,8 !Register 4, green, medium brightness
30 COLOR 1 !COLOR 1 is paired with SETCOLOR 4 in GRAPHICS 5
40 PLOT 5,5 TO 20,5 TO 20,20 TO 5,20
50 FILL 5,5 TO 5,20
60 END
```

It is worthwhile to carefully review the FILL process. Line 40 in the above example makes three sides of a box. Then the FILL statement, line 50 draws the left side and fills the box. The FILL process scans from the FILL line to the right until it reaches the PLOT lines.

**CLS**

**Format:** CLS [background_register_option]

**Example:** CLS

```
110 CLS
220 GRAPHICS 3: CLS &C5
330 CLS 25
```

CLS clears screen text areas and sets the background color register to the indicated value, if present. In GRAPHICS 0 and GRAPHICS 8 the optional number after CLS determines the border color and luminance. In GRAPHICS 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 the optional number following CLS determines the background color and luminance.

**TABLE 12-2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Graphics Mode</th>
<th>Mode Type</th>
<th>Columns</th>
<th>ROWS-Split Screen</th>
<th>ROWS-Full Screen</th>
<th>Number of Colors</th>
<th>RAM Required (Bytes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>TEXT</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>TEXT</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>TEXT</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>GRAPHICS</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>GRAPHICS</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>GRAPHICS</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>GRAPHICS</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>GRAPHICS</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>GRAPHICS</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>½</td>
<td>8112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 12-3

**Characters in Graphics Mode 1 and 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POKE</th>
<th>POKE</th>
<th>SETCOLOR</th>
<th>SETCOLOR</th>
<th>SETCOLOR</th>
<th>SETCOLOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>756,224</td>
<td>756,226</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>33</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>34</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>35</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>37</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>38</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>39</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>40</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>41</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image22" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>42</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image23" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image24" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>43</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image25" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image26" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>44</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image27" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image28" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>45</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image29" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image30" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>46</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image31" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image32" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>47</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image33" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image34" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image35" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image36" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>49</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image37" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image38" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image39" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image40" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>51</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image41" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image42" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>52</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image43" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image44" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>53</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image45" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image46" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>54</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image47" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image48" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>55</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image49" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image50" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>56</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image51" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image52" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>57</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image53" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image54" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>58</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image55" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image56" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>59</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image57" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image58" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image59" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image60" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>61</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image61" alt="Character" /></td>
<td><img src="image62" alt="Character" /></td>
<td>62</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following short program demonstrates and confirms Table 12-3. This program prints the ATASCII code for a character in the text window and the character itself in the graphics window. Every time you press the ~ key, a new character appears. The reason SETCOLOR 4,0,0 is the same as SETCOLOR 8,0,0 is to avoid a screen filled with hearts. Another way to accomplish this is to lower the character set into RAM (using MOVE) and redefine the heart character as 8 by 8 zeros. See Appendix C, Alternate Character Sets, for an example of lowering and redefining the character set. The special character set is shown in the program as it is now written. To see the standard character set, just delete line 20. The GRAPHICS 2 instruction automatically pokes 756,224.

10 GRAPHICS 2
20 POKE 756,226
30 SETCOLOR 8,0,0
40 SETCOLOR 4,0,0!AVOID SCREEN HEARTS
50 SETCOLOR 5,4,6! PINK
60 SETCOLOR 6,12,2! CRE EN+ TEXT WINDOW
70 SETCOLOR 7,9,6! LICHT BLUE
80 A$ = INKEY$
90 IF A$ = "" THEN 80
100 ON ERROR COTO 150
110 PRINT g6, AT(6,6);CHR$(X)
120 PRINT X
130 X = X + 1
140 COTO 80
150 RUN!REPEATS WHEN 256 REACHED

GRAPHICS 3 through 8 plot individual points on your television screen. The number following GRAPHICS determines the size of the points you plot. GRAPHICS 3 has the largest plot points. The following program can be used in GRAPHICS 3 through 8 by changing line number 10 to the appropriate graphics number. Note that you must include line 20 since it indicates that you are using COLOR1 as a default (see Table 12-4 for default colors).

10 GRAPHICS 3 !CAN BE GRAPHICS 3 THROUGH 8
20 COLOR 1 !YOU WANT DEFAULT COLOR — ORANGE
30 PRINT "TYPE TWO NUMBERS — SEPARATE THE TWO"
40 PRINT "NUMBERS WITH A COMMA"
50 PRINT "PLOT X,Y"
60 INPUT X,Y
70 PLOT X,Y
80 COTO 30

If you enter and run the above program you will see plot point 5,5 by typing 5,5 and pressing the ~ key. The boundaries and middle of GRAPHICS 3 are as follows.
If you insert a new statement — statement 15 — 15 SETCOLOR 4,4,8 you will get large, pink dots instead of the default orange. This change to the original plotting program gives you pink plot points because SETCOLOR 4,xx aligns with COLOR 1 in GRAPHICS 3. You can also make the text window at the bottom of the screen go away by changing statement 10 to 10 GRAPHICS 3+16.

**TABLE 124**

**DEFAULT COLORS, MODE, SETCOLOR, AND COLOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default Colors</th>
<th>Mode or Condition</th>
<th>Setcolor Register</th>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Description and Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Light blue</td>
<td>GRAPHICS 0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Register</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark blue</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>holds character</td>
<td>Character luminance (same as background)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Text Mode</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Border</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>GRAPHICS 1,2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light green</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark blue</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Text Modes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background, border</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>GRAPHICS 3,5,7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Character</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light green</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Graphics point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark blue</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Graphics point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>4-color modes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Background, border</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>GRAPHICS 4 and 6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Graphics point</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light blue</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark blue</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>2-color modes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Background, border</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>GRAPHICS 8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Graphics point</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light blue</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark blue</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>1 color,2 lums.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Border</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: Player-missile graphics color is SETCOLOR register, color, luminance, where register=0,1,2,3 and determines color of player-missile 0,1,2,3, respectively. Player-missile graphics will work in all graphics modes.

The following programs will work in GRAPHICS 1 or GRAPHICS 2. The programs show the alternate basic character set and special character set (POKE 756,226). To restart these two programs, press the [BREAK] key and type [RUN] followed by [RETURN].

```
2 REM KEYBOARD TYPEWRITER
10 GRAPHICS 2
20 SETCOLOR 4,0,0!to avoid screen full of hearts in lowercase
30 PRINT "TYPE Green/Blue/Red (G/B/R)"
40 INPUT "AND PRESS RETURN? " ; C$
50 IF C$="G" THEN K=32
60 IF C$="B" THEN K=128
70 IF C$="R" THEN K=160
80 PRINT "TYPE UPPER/LOWER (U/L)"
90 INPUT "AND PRESS RETURN ? " ; B$
100 IF B$="U" THEN 120
110 POKE 756,226
120 PRINT "NOW TYPE — ALPHA + CTRL KEYS"
130 A$=INKEY$
140 IF A$="" THEN 130
150 A=ASC(A$)+K!32 is green, 128 is blue, 160 is red
160 PRINT A
170 PRINT¹6, CHR$(A);
180 GOTO 130

100 REM TWINKLE
110 GRAPHICS 16+2
120 X=RND(36)
130 ON ERROR GOTO 150
140 PRINT¹6, TAB(X);"*
150 GRAPHICS 32+16+2
160 RESUME
```
PLAYERS AND MISSILES

The following BASIC commands are tools to help you construct and move players and missiles:

- MOVE instruction
- OPTION (PLM1 or PLM2)
- VARPTR (PLM1 or PLM2)
- SETCOLOR 0 or 1 or 2 or 3

MAKING A PLAYER OUT OF PAPER

Cut a strip of paper about 2 inches wide from an 8 x 10 inch sheet of paper. Now draw an 8-bit-wide "byte" down the strip of paper.

An upside down V is shown on the strip in binary and hex. This strip of paper is like a player. If you take the player strip and lay it vertically down the middle of the television screen, you have "positioned it with the horizontal position register." When you move the strip right and left, you are "poking new locations into the horizontal position register" to get that movement.

The MOVE instruction is used to move the player-missile object up and down the player-missile strip. Your paper strip can serve to demonstrate how the MOVE instruction works. Let's say that you have put the upside down V on your paper strip with a pencil that has an eraser. To move the object it is necessary for you to erase the whole object and rewrite it elsewhere on the strip.

As you can imagine, vertical movement is slightly slower than horizontal movement. It is slower because it takes only a single poke to the horizontal position register for horizontal movement, but many erasures and redrawings are necessary to move an object vertically.

In the actual MOVE instruction you state the lowest address of the object you want to move; then state the lowest address of the new area to which you want to move the object; and lastly, state how many bytes you want moved. Hence the format: MOVE from_address, to_address, no.of.bytes.
HOW THE ATARI MICROSOFT BASIC INSTRUCTIONS ASSIST PLAYER-MISSILE GRAPHICS

The OPTION (PLM1) zeros out and dedicates a single-line resolution player-missile area in RAM. OPTION (PLM2) is for double-line player-missile resolution.

VARPTR(PLM1 or PLM2) points to the beginning memory location of the player-missile area in RAM. This is the point from which you must figure your offset or displacement to poke your image into the correct area. For example, the starting address (top of television screen) for player 0 in double-line resolution is VARPTR(PLM2)+128. In double-line resolution each player is 128 bytes long. So if you wanted to poke a straight line in the middle of player 0, the poke would be POKE VARPTR(PLM2)+192,8FF.

The SETCOLOR instruction gives the register, color, and luminance assignments. In ATARI Microsoft BASIC the registers 0, 1, 2, and 3 are used for player-missiles 0, 1, 2, and 3. It is only necessary to specify SETCOLOR 0,5,10 to set player-missile 0; the COLOR instruction is not used.

Remember that you must poke decimal location 559 with decimal 62 for single-line resolution or with decimal 46 for double-line resolution. You must also poke decimal location 53277 with decimal 3 to enable player-missile display.

You can use player-missile graphics in all modes. Missiles consist of 2-bit-wide “strips.” Missiles 0, 1, 2, 3 are assigned the same colors as their associated player. Thus, when SETCOLOR sets the color of player 1 to red, it also sets missile 1 to red.

The terms player and missile are derived from the animated graphics used in ATARI video games. Player-missile binary tables reside in player-missile graphics RAM. This RAM accommodates four 8-bit players and four 2-bit missiles (see Figure 13-1). Each missile is associated with a player, unless you elect to combine all missiles to form a fifth, independent player (see “Priority Control”).

A player, like the spaceship shown in Figure 13-2, is displayed by mapping its binary table directly onto the television screen, on top of the playfield. The first byte in the table is mapped onto the top line of the screen, the second byte onto the second line, and so forth. Wherever 1’s appear in the table, the screen pixels turn on; wherever 0’s appear, the pixels remain off. The pattern of light and dark pixels creates the image.

You can display player-missile graphics with single-line resolution (use OPTION(PLM1)) or double-line resolution (OPTION(PLM2)). If you select single-line resolution, each byte of the player will be displayed on a single scan line. If you choose double-line resolution, each byte will occupy two scan lines and the player will appear larger than in single-line resolution. Each player is 256 bytes long with single-line resolution, or 128 bytes long with double-line resolution. Line resolution only needs to be programmed once. The resolution you choose will apply to all player-missile graphics in your program. The Player-Missile Graphics Demonstration Program included in this section is an example of double-line resolution programming.

Player-missile graphics give you considerable flexibility in programming animated video graphics. Registers are provided for player-missile color, size, horizontal positioning, player-playfield priority, and collision control.
Figure 13-1 Player-Missile Graphics RAM Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION</th>
<th>BINARY REPRESENTATION</th>
<th>HEXADECIMAL REPRESENTATION</th>
<th>DECIMAL REPRESENTATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00000000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000001</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10011001</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10111101</td>
<td>BD</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11111111</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10111101</td>
<td>BD</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10011001</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00000000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 13-2 Mapping the Player
COLOR CONTROL

The ATARI 400 and ATARI 800 Computers have nine registers for user control of player-missile, playfield, and background color.

### TABLE 13-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SETCOLOR Register, Color, Luminance</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SETCOLOR 0, color, luminance</td>
<td>Color-luminance of Player-Missile 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETCOLOR 1, color, luminance</td>
<td>Color-luminance of Player-Missile 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETCOLOR 2, color, luminance</td>
<td>Color-luminance of Player-Missile 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETCOLOR 3, color, luminance</td>
<td>Color-luminance of Player-Missile 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETCOLOR 4, color, luminance</td>
<td>Color-luminance of Playfield 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETCOLOR 5, color, luminance</td>
<td>Color-luminance of Playfield 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETCOLOR 6, color, luminance</td>
<td>Color-luminance of Playfield 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETCOLOR 7, color, luminance</td>
<td>Color-luminance of Playfield 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETCOLOR 8, color, luminance</td>
<td>Color-luminance of background</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Players are completely independent of the playfield and of each other. Missiles share color registers with their players and hence are the same color as their players. If you combine missiles to form a fifth player, they assume the color of playfield color-luminance register 3 (COLPF3).

To program color, specify the register, the hue, and the luminance. Use the SETCOLOR command. See lines 20 and 100 of the Player-Missile Graphics Demonstration Program for examples. See also "Graphics," Section 12.

Each color-luminance register is independent. Therefore, you could use as many as nine different colors in a program, depending upon the graphics mode selected. All registers cannot be used in all graphics modes (see "Graphics," Section 12).

SIZE CONTROL

Five size-control registers are provided—four for the players and one for all four missiles.

### TABLE 13-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size Register</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Hex</th>
<th>Dec</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIZEP0</td>
<td>D008</td>
<td>53256</td>
<td></td>
<td>Controls size of Player 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIZEP1</td>
<td>D009</td>
<td>53257</td>
<td></td>
<td>Controls size of Player 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIZEP2</td>
<td>D00A</td>
<td>53258</td>
<td></td>
<td>Controls size of Player 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIZEP3</td>
<td>D00B</td>
<td>53259</td>
<td></td>
<td>Controls size of Player 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIZEP4</td>
<td>D00C</td>
<td>53260</td>
<td></td>
<td>Controls size of missiles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Size-control registers allow you to double or quadruple the width of a player or missile without altering its bit resolution. To double the width, poke a 1 into the size register; to quadruple the width, poke a 3; and to return a player or missile to normal size, poke a 0 or 2. An example is given in line 80 of the Player-Missile Graphics Demonstration Program.
POSITION AND MOVEMENT

VERTICAL

Vertical position is set when you specify the location of the player-missile in player-missile graphics RAM. The lower you place the player-missile in RAM, the higher the image will be on the television screen. A positioning technique is illustrated by lines 120 and 200 of the Player-Missile Graphics Demonstration Program at the end of this section.

To program vertical motion, use the MOVE command (see lines 350 and 390 of the Player-Missile Graphics Demonstration Program). Since the MOVE command does not zero the old location after the move, an extra zero at each end of the player is used to "cleanup" as the player is being moved. Give the current position of the player in RAM, the direction of the move through RAM (forward = + , backward = - ), and the number of player bytes to be moved. Each byte of the player must be moved. Following the MOVE command, increment or decrement the vertical position counter (see lines 360 and 400 of the Player-Missile Graphics Demonstration Program).

HORIZONTAL

Each player and missile has its own horizontal position register, so players can move independently of each other, and missiles can move independently of their players.

TABLE 13-3
PLAYER-MISSILE HORIZONTAL POSITION REGISTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position Register</th>
<th>Address Hex</th>
<th>Dec</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPOSP0</td>
<td>D000</td>
<td>53248</td>
<td>Horizontal position of Player 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPOSP1</td>
<td>D001</td>
<td>53249</td>
<td>Horizontal position of Player 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPOSP2</td>
<td>D002</td>
<td>53250</td>
<td>Horizontal position of Player 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPOSP3</td>
<td>D003</td>
<td>53251</td>
<td>Horizontal position of Player 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPOSM0</td>
<td>D004</td>
<td>53252</td>
<td>Horizontal position of Missile 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPOSM1</td>
<td>D005</td>
<td>53253</td>
<td>Horizontal position of Missile 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPOSM2</td>
<td>D006</td>
<td>53254</td>
<td>Horizontal position of Missile 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPOSM3</td>
<td>D007</td>
<td>53255</td>
<td>Horizontal position of Missile 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To set the position of a player or missile, poke its horizontal position register with the number of the position. To program horizontal movement, simply change the number stored in the register. See lines 100 and 180 of the Player-Missile Graphics Demonstration Program for examples.

A horizontal position register can hold 256 positions, but some of these are off the left or right margin of the television screen. A conservative estimate of the range of player visibility is horizontal positions 60 through 200. The actual range will depend upon the television set.

DIAGONAL

Horizontal and vertical moves can be combined to move the player diagonally. Set the horizontal position first, then the vertical position. See lines 270 through 390 of the Player-Missile Graphics Demonstration Program.
The Priority Control Register (PRIOR,&D01B; OS shadow GPRIOR,&26F) enables you to select player or playfield color register priority and to combine missiles to form a fifth player.

**PRIORITY SELECT**

You have the option to specify which image will have priority in the event player and playfield images overlap. This feature enables you to make players disappear behind the playfield and vice versa. To set the priority, poke one of the following numbers into the Priority Control Register:

1 = All players have priority over all playfields.
2 = Players 0 and 1 have priority over all playfields, and all playfields have priority over players 2 and 3.
4 = All playfields have priority over all players.
8 = Playfields 0 and 1 have priority over all players, and all players have priority over playfields 2 and 3.

**ENABLE FIFTH PLAYER**

Setting bit D4 of the Priority Control Register causes all missiles to assume the color of Playfield Register 3 (&2C7, dec. 711). You can then combine the missiles to form a fifth player. If enabled, the fifth player must still be moved horizontally by changing all missile registers (&D004 through &D007) together.

Collision control enables you to tell when a player or missile has collided with another graphics object. There are 16 collision control registers.

**TABLE 13-4:
COLLISION CONTROL REGISTERS FOR PLAYER-MISSILES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collision Register</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Dec</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MOPF</td>
<td>D000</td>
<td>53248</td>
<td>Missile 0 to playfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1PF</td>
<td>D001</td>
<td>53249</td>
<td>Missile 1 to playfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M2PF</td>
<td>D002</td>
<td>53250</td>
<td>Missile 2 to playfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M3PF</td>
<td>D003</td>
<td>53251</td>
<td>Missile 3 to playfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPF</td>
<td>D004</td>
<td>53252</td>
<td>Player 0 to playfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P1PF</td>
<td>D005</td>
<td>53253</td>
<td>Player 1 to playfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P2PF</td>
<td>D006</td>
<td>53254</td>
<td>Player 2 to playfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P3PF</td>
<td>D007</td>
<td>53255</td>
<td>Player 3 to playfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M0PL</td>
<td>D008</td>
<td>53256</td>
<td>Missile 0 to player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1PL</td>
<td>D009</td>
<td>53257</td>
<td>Missile 1 to player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M2PL</td>
<td>D00A</td>
<td>53258</td>
<td>Missile 2 to player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M3PL</td>
<td>D00B</td>
<td>53259</td>
<td>Missile 3 to player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPL</td>
<td>D00C</td>
<td>53260</td>
<td>Player 0 to player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P1PL</td>
<td>D00D</td>
<td>53261</td>
<td>Player 1 to player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P2PL</td>
<td>D00E</td>
<td>53262</td>
<td>Player 2 to player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P3PL</td>
<td>D00F</td>
<td>53263</td>
<td>Player 3 to player</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In each case, only the rightmost 4 bits of each register are used. They are numbered 0, 1, 2, and 3 from the right and designate, by position, which playfield or player the relevant player or missile has collided with. A one in any bit position indicates collision since the last HITCLR.

CLEARING COLLISION REGISTERS

All collision registers are cleared at once by writing a zero to the HITCLR register (D01E, dec. 53278).

PLAYER-MISSILE GRAPHICS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM

The following ATARI Microsoft BASIC program creates a player (spaceship) that shoots missiles and can be moved in all directions with the joystick. Connect a joystick controller to CONNECTOR JACK 1 on the front of your ATARI Home Computer.

05 DOUBLE-LINE RESOLUTION PLAYER AND MISSILE
10 GRAPHICS 8
20 SETCOLOR 6,0,0
30 X = 130
40 Y = 70
50 STICKO = &278
60 OPTION PLM2
70 POKE 689,46
80 POKE &D01F,1
90 POKE &D01E,3
100 POKE &D01D,X
110 SETCOLOR 0,3,10
120 FOR J = VARPTR(PLM2)+128+Y TO VARPTR(PLM2)+135+Y:READ A:POKE J,A
125 NEXT J
130 DATA 0,129,153,189,255,189,153,0
140 IF PEEK(&D01F) = 1 THEN 220
150 SOUND 0,220,12,15,INT(X/30)
160 ZAP = X
170 POKE VARPTR(PLM2)+4+Y,3
180 POKE &D004,ZAP
190 ZAP = ZAP-12
200 IF ZAP < 12 THEN POKE VARPTR(PLM2)+4+Y,0:GOTO 220 ELSE 180
210 !JOYSTICK MOVES
220 A = PEEK(STICKO): IF A = 15 THEN GOTO 140
230 IF A = 1 THEN X = X-1
240 IF A = 7 THEN X = X+1
250 POKE &D000,X
260 IF A = 14 THEN GOTO 350 !MOVE UP
270 IF A = 13 THEN GOTO 390 !MOVE DOWN
280 !MOVE DIAGONALLY
290 IF A = 10 THEN X = X-1:POKE &D000,X:GOTO 350
300 IF A = 6 THEN X = X+1:POKE &D000,X:GOTO 350
310 IF A = 9 THEN X = X-1:POKE &D000,X:GOTO 390
320 IF A = 5 THEN X = X+1:POKE &D000,X:GOTO 390
330 GOTO 140
340 !MOVE UP
350 MOVE VARPTR(PLM2)+128+Y,VARPTR(PLM2)+128+(Y-1),8
360 Y = Y-1
370 GOTO 140
380 MOVE VARPTR(PLM2) + 128 + (Y-1), VARPTR(PLM2) + 128 + Y, B
400 Y = Y + 1
410 GOTO 140
420 STOP
430 END

ANNOTATION

Line

10 Sets a high-resolution graphics mode with no text window. You can pro-
gram player-missile graphics in any graphics mode. See Section 12,
"Graphics" and Table 12-4.

20 Sets the background color to black, as follows:

6 = Background Color-Luminance Register (COLBK, &D01A);
0 = Black (see Color Table 12-1);
0 = Zero luminance. The luminance value is an even number be-
tween 0 and 14. The higher the number, the greater the
luminance and the brighter the color.

30, 40 Initializes player position variables X (horizontal) and Y (vertical).

50 Assigns the label STICK0 to joystick register 278.

60 Specifies double-line resolution RAM for the player-missile graphics (see
Figure 13-1). PLM1 would specify single-line resolution.

70 Sets the Direct Memory Access Control Register (DMACTL, 559) for

Note When DMACTL is enabled, the player-missile graphics registers
(GRAFPO-GRAP3 and GRAFM) are automatically loaded with data
from the player-missile RAM.

80 Doubles the width of the missile by poking the Size Control Register
(SIZEM, &D00C) with 1. Poking the register with a 3 would quadruple
the width.

90 Enables the Graphics Control Register (GRACOM, &D01D) to display
player-missile graphics (3 enables, 0 disables).

100 Pokes the horizontal position of the player (X = 130 from line 30) into
the player 0 Horizontal Position Register (HPOSPO, &D000).

110 Colors the player and missile bright red-orange as follows:

0 = Player-missile 0 Color-Luminance Register (C0LPM0,
&D012);
3 = Red-orange (see Color Table 12-1);
10 = Luminance or brightness (see annotation of line 20).
Sets variable pointer VARPTR(PLM2) to the player-missile starting address in player-missile graphics RAM (see Figure 13-1). Pokes data from line 130 into the player area, VARPTR(PLM2)+128+Y to VARPTR(PLM2)+135+Y. The computer uses the data in line 130 to map the spaceship onto the screen (see Figure 13-2).

Tells the computer to read the joystick 0 trigger register (TRICO, &D010). If the trigger button is not activated (&D010 = 1), the computer will go to line 220 and read the joystick position; if the button is activated (&D010 = 0), the computer will execute lines 150 through 200.

Generates sound each time the joystick button is pressed. Sound is programmed as follows:

1. Select voice. As many as four voices (0 to 3) can be used, but each voice requires a separate SOUND statement.
2. Choose pitch from Table 14-1. The larger the number, the lower the pitch.
3. Set distortion or noise level, using an even number between 0 and 14. A 10 gives a pure tone; 12 gives a buzzer effect.
4. Set volume, an odd number between 1 and 15. The larger the number, the louder the sound.
5. Set duration of sound per second (20 = 20/60 or 1/3 second).

Sets the horizontal position of the missile (ZAP) equal to the horizontal position of the player (X).

Turns on the screen pixels corresponding to the missile 0 RAM area [VARPTR(PLM2)+4+Y] to display the missile (3 = ON; 0 = OFF).

Pokes the horizontal position of the missile (ZAP = X from line 160) into the missile 0 horizontal position register (HPOSM0, &D004).

Decrement the missile 0 horizontal position counter by 12 to create a horizontal "line of fire" from the player.

If the missile's horizontal position is less than 12 (off the left side of the screen), the computer pokes 0's into the missile RAM area to clear it and goes to line 220. If the missile's horizontal position is 12 or greater, the computer pokes the new horizontal position into HPOSM0 (register &D004 in line 180) and decrements the horizontal position counter by 12 (line 190).

Tells the computer to read the STICK0 register and find the position of the joystick (see Figure 13-3). If the position is 15 (neutral), the computer goes to line 140 and reads the joystick trigger register (&D010).

If the joystick is moved left (11), the computer decrements the horizontal position counter and pokes the spaceship's new horizontal position into the HPOSP0 register (&D000).
If the joystick is moved right (7), the computer increments the horizontal position counter and pokes the spaceship's new horizontal position into HPOSPO.

If the joystick is moved up (14), the computer moves the spaceship back one byte in player-missile RAM (line 350). Each of the 8 bytes that comprise the spaceship must be moved back. When the move is completed, the computer decrements the vertical position counter (line 360).

If the joystick is moved down (13), the computer advances the spaceship one byte in player-missile RAM (line 390) and increments the vertical position counter (line 400).

If the joystick is moved diagonally (10, 6, 9, or 5), the computer executes a horizontal move (after resetting the horizontal position register), makes a vertical move (line 350 or 390), and resets the vertical position counter (line 360 or 400).

Figure 13-3 Joystick Controller Positions
SOUND

**Format:** SOUND voice, frequency, distortion, volume, duration

**Examples:**
120 SOUND 2,204,10,12,244
100 SOUND 0,122,8,10

**Voice.** There can be up to four voices specified by the numbers 0 through 3.

**Frequency.** From 0-255 (see Frequency Chart, Table 14-1).

**Distortion.** The default is a pure tone. Even numbers between 0 and 14 define the distortion. A 10 is used to create a "pure" tone. A 12 gives a buzzer sound.

**Volume.** A number between 0 and 15. Use a 1 to create a sound that is barely audible. Use a 15 to make a loud sound. A value of 8 is considered normal. If more than one sound statement is being used, the total volume should not exceed 32. This will create an unpleasant "clipped" tone.

**Duration.** Duration is given in 1/60 of a second. The duration indicates how long a tone or noise will last. If you do not specify a number for the duration parameter, the tone will continue until the program reaches an END statement, another RUN statement, or until you type a second SOUND statement using the same voice number followed by 0,0,0. You can also stop the tone by pressing the BREAK key.

**Example:**
SOUND 2,204,10,12
SOUND 2,0,0,0
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Hex</th>
<th>Decimal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIGH NOTES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>1D</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>1F</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A# or B♭</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G# or A♭</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F# or G♭</td>
<td>2A</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>2D</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>2F</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D# or E</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C# or D♭</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>3C</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A# or B</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4B</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G# or A♭</td>
<td>4C</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F# or G♭</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>5B</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D# or E♭</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>6C</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C# or D♭</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MIDDLE C</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A# or B♭</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G# or A♭</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>A2</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F# or G♭</td>
<td>AD</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>B6</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LOW NOTES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>C1</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D# or E♭</td>
<td>CC</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>D9</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C# or D♭</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example Program:

**NIGHT LAUNCH**

10 GRAPHICS 2+16
20 SETCOLOR 4,8,4
30 PRINT#6, AT(3,3);"NIGHT LAUNCH"
40 FOR DELAY=1 TO 1000:NEXT
50 GRAPHICS 2+16
60 PRINT#6, AT(3,3);"AT THE CAPE"
70 FOR DELAY=1 TO 1000:NEXT
80 GRAPHICS 0
90 POKE 752,1
100 SETCOLOR 6,0,0
110 FOR T=1 TO 24:PRINT "";NEXT
120 PRINT TAB(11);CHR$(8);CHR$(10)
130 PRINT TAB(11);CHR$(22);CHR$(2)
140 PRINT TAB(11);CHR$(22);CHR$(2)
150 PRINT TAB(11);CHR$(13);CHR$(13)
160 PRINT TAB(11);CHR$(6);CHR$(7)
170 FOR VOL=15 TO 0 STEP -1
180 SOUND 2,77,8,VOL
190 PRINT CHR$(155)!MOVES ROCKET UP
200 FOR R=1 TO 200:NEXT R
210 NEXT VOL
220 END

The above program is a demonstration of the SOUND statement. It decreases (by a loop) the volume of a distorted sound. The sound effect resembles a rocket taking off into outer space.
In ATARI Microsoft BASIC, the game controllers are sensed with the PEEK instruction. The controllers are attached directly to the four controller jacks in the front of the ATARI Home Computer. The PEEK locations can be given the same names listed below or you can give them short variable names. A complete list of PEEK locations is given in Appendix E.

![Game Controllers](image)

**PADDLE CONTROLLERS**

The following example program senses and prints the status of paddle controller 0 (first paddle in leftmost port). This PEEK can be used with other functions or commands to "cause" further actions like sound, graphics controls, etc. An example is the statement IF PADDLE(0) > 14 THEN GOTO 440. Peeking the paddle address returns a number between 1 and 228, with the number increasing in size as the knob on the controller is rotated counterclockwise (turned to the left).

Example of initializing and using PEEK for PADDLE(0):

```
10 PADDLE(0) = 624
20 PRINT PEEK(PADDLE(0))
30 GOTO 20
```

PADDLE number and PEEK locations (decimal addresses):

- PADDLE(0) = 624
- PADDLE(1) = 625
- PADDLE(2) = 626
- PADDLE(3) = 627
- PADDLE(4) = 628
- PADDLE(5) = 629
- PADDLE(6) = 630
- PADDLE(7) = 631
KEYBOARD CONTROLLERS

Peeking the following addresses returns a status of 0 if you press the trigger button of the designated controller. Otherwise, it returns a value of 1.

Example of using paddle trigger (0):

10 PTRIG(0)=&27C
20 PRINT PEEK(PTRIG(0))
30 GOTO 20

PTRIG (paddle trigger) number and PEEK locations (decimal):

PTRIG(0)=636
PTRIG(1)=637
PTRIG(2)=638
PTRIG(3)=649
PTRIG(4)=640
PTRIG(5)=641
PTRIG(6)=642
PTRIG(7)=643

JOYSTICK CONTROLLERS

Peeking the joystick locations (addresses) works in the same way as for the paddle controllers, but can be used with the joystick controller. The joystick controllers are numbered 0-3 from left to right.

Example of using joystick (0):

10 STICK(0)=632
20 PRINT PEEK(STICK(0))
30 GOTO 20

STICK (joystick) number and PEEK (decimal) locations:

STICK(0)=632
STICK(1)=633
STICK(2)=644
STICK(3)=635

Figure 15-2 shows the PEEK number that will be returned for the various joystick positions:

![Figure 15-2 Joystick Triggers]
Sensing the joystick triggers works the same way as for the paddle trigger buttons. It can be used with both the joystick and keyboard controllers.

Using joystick trigger (0):

```
10 STRIG(0) = 644
20 PRINT PEEK(STRIG(0))
30 GOTO 20
```

STRIG (joystick) number and PEEK (decimal) locations:

```
STRIG(0) = 644
STRIG(1) = 645
STRIG(2) = 646
STRIG(3) = 647
```

5 REM THIS PROGRAM WILL SAY “BANG!” WHEN JOYSTICK RED BUTTON IS
6 REM PRESSED
10 IF PEEK(644)=0 THEN "Bang!"
20 IF PEEK(644)=1 THEN CLS
30 GOTO 10

**CONSOLE KEYS**

The following program reads the console keys on the right-hand side of the ATARI Computer:

```
10 POKE 53279,0
20 PRINT PEEK(53279)
30 GOTO 20
```

Peeking location 53279 (decimal) will return a number that indicates which key was pressed.

```
7 = No key pressed
6 = START key pressed
5 = SELECT key pressed
3 = OPTION key pressed
```
APPENDIX A
SAMPLE PROGRAMS

DISK DIRECTORY PROGRAM

Features used:
- User-callable CIO routines (CIOUSR)(See Appendix N.)
- Integers
- VARPTR function
- ON ERROR
- On-line comments

10 !
20 !
30 !
40 ON ERROR 350
50 OPTION RESERVE(200)
60 OPEN$1,"D:\CIOUSR" INPUT
80 ADDR = VARPTR(RESERVE)
90 FOR I = 0 TO 159
100 GET$I,D:POKE ADDR + I,D
110 NEXT I
120 CLOSE #1
130 PUT IOC B = ADDR
140 CALL CIO = ADDR + 61
150 GET IOC B = ADDR + 81
160 DIM IOC B%(10)
170 IOC B%(0) = 1
180 IOC B%(1) = 3
190 IOC B%(2) = 6
200 FSPEC$ = "D:*.*"
210 \! THESE ARE THE PROPER STARTING POINTS
220 PUT IOC B = ADDR
230 CALL CIO = ADDR + 61
240 GET IOC B = ADDR + 81
250 DIMIOC B%(10)
260 ! FOR EACH OF THE
270 FSPEC$ = "D:*.*"
280 ! ROUTINES
290 I OC B%(0) = 1
300 ! DATA FOR ROUTINES TAKES 10 BYTES
310 I OC B%(1) = 3
320 ! USE IOC B #1
330 IOC B%(2) = 6
340 ! DO A CIO "OPEN" CALL
350 ! FOR DIRECTORY INPUT
360 GET IOC B = ADDR
370 \! USE ADDRESS OF FSPEC INTO BUFFER
380 \! ADDRESS OF THE STRING FILESPEC
390 \! ADDRESS OF THE PROPER ARRAY POSITION
400 \! HIGH ADDRESS BYTE
410 \! LOW ADDRESS BYTE
420 \! PUT DATA INTO IOC B
430 \! THEN CALL CIO
440 \! IOC B IS SETUP AND DISK
450 \! IS OPEN...READ DIRECTORY

Appendix A 93
EXPLOSION SUBROUTINE

Feature used: Sound

10 !TWO-LINE MAIN PROGRAM
20 !AND SUBROUTINE TO PRODUCE
30 !AN EXPLOSION
40 !
50 GOSUB 8000
60 STOP
8000 !
8010 ! EXPLOSION SUBROUTINE
8020 !
8030 SOUND 2,75,8,14
8040 ICR = 0.79
8050 V1 = 15: V2 = 15: V3 = 15
8060 SOUND 0, NTE, B, V1
8070 SOUND 1, NTE + 20, 8, V2
8080 SOUND 2, NTE + 50, 8, V3
8090 V1 = V1 * ICR
8100 V2 = V2 * (ICR + .05)
8110 V3 = V3 * (ICR + .08)
8120 IF V3 > 1 THEN 8060
8130 SOUND 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
8140 SOUND 1, 0, 0, 0, 0
8150 SOUND 2, 0, 0, 0, 0
8160 RETURN

FANFARE MUSIC EXAMPLE

Feature used: Sound with duration

10 !ROUTINE TO GENERATE FANFARE MUSIC
20 !TWO-LINE MAIN PROGRAM
30 !
40 GOSUB 8000
50 STOP
8000 !
8010 !FANFARE MUSIC
8020 !
8030 DUR = 20: V0 = 181: V1 = 144: V2 = 121: GOSUB 8200
8040 DUR = 7: GOSUB 8200
8050 GOSUB 8200
8060 DUR = 9: V0 = 162: V1 = 128: V2 = 108: GOSUB 8200
8070 DUR = 15: V0 = 181: V1 = 144: V2 = 121: GOSUB 8200
8080 V0 = 162: V1 = 128: V2 = 108: GOSUB 8200
8090 V0 = 153: V1 = 128: V2 = 96: V3 = 193
8100 For I = 2 To 14
8110 SOUND 3, V0, 10, I
8120 SOUND 1, V1, 10, 1
8130 SOUND 2, V2, 10, 1
8140 SOUND 0, V3, 10, 1
8150 FOR J = 1 TO 100: NEXT J
8160 NEXT I
8170 FOR J = 1 TO 200: NEXT J
8180 SOUND 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
8185 SOUND 1, 0, 0, 0, 0
8190 SOUND 2, 0, 0, 0, 0
8195 SOUND 3, 0, 0, 0, 0
8197 RETURN
8200 ! SOUND GENERATOR
8210 SOUND 0, V0, 10, 8, DUR
8220 SOUND 1, V1, 10, 8, DUR
8230 SOUND 2, V2, 10, 8, DUR
8240 !
8250 ! NOW STOP THE SOUND
8260 !
8270 SOUND 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
8280 SOUND 1, 0, 0, 0, 0
8290 SOUND 2, 0, 0, 0, 0
8295 FOR J = 1 TO 250: NEXT J
8300 RETURN

EXAMPLE OF ATARI PIANO

Features used:
- OPEN statement
- String array
- INKEYS
- SOUND
- On-line comments

10 ! EXAMPLE PROGRAM TO
20 ! CONVERT YOUR ATARI
30 ! COMPUTER INTO A PIANO!
40 !
50 !
60 ! FIRST, SET UP A 2-OCTAVE
70 ! SCALE OF KEYS TO PRESS
80 ! AND NOTES TO PLAY
90 DIM SCALE$(15)
100 DIM PITCH(15)
110 ! NOW READ THESE INTO
120 ! THEIR RESPECTIVE TABLES
130 OPEN #1, "D: NOTES.DAT" INPUT
140 FOR I = 1 TO 15
150 INPUT #1, SS, P
160 SCALE$(I) = SS: PITCH(I) = P
170 NEXT I
180 CLOSE #1
190 PRINT "PLAY, BURT, PLAY!"
200!
210 BEGIN TESTING FOR KEYS
220 BEING PRESSED
230!
240 N$ = INKEY$
250 IF N$ = "" THEN GOTO 240 ELSE COTO 320
260!
270 WHEN A KEY IS PRESSED,
280 SEE IF ITS ONE ON OUR
290 PIANO KEYBOARD!
300!
310!
320 FOR I = 1 TO 15
330 IF N$ = SCALE$(I) GOTO 380
340 NEXT I
350 GOTO 240 ! NOT A GOOD KEY, TRY AGAIN
360 ! FOUND A GOOD KEY, PROCESS IT
370!
380 VOLUME = 8
390 SOUND 1,PITCH(I),10,VOLUME,15
400 GOTO 240
410 END

Sample NOTES.DAT FILE
First item is the key to be pressed.
Second item is the frequency to play.

NOTE.DAT CREATION PROGRAM
10 ! PROGRAM TO CREATE NOTES.DAT FILE
20!
30 DIM NOTES$(15),PITCH(15)
40 FOR I = 1 TO 15
50 INPUT "ENTER KEY, FREQ. FOR KEY:";NOTES$(I),PITCH(I)
60 NEXT I
70 OPEN $1,"D:T" OUTPUT
80 FOR I = 1, TO 15
90 PRINT $1,NOTES$(I),",";PITCH(I)
100 NEXT I
110 CLOSE $1
120 END

Enter the following values to get a 2-octave scale.

Z, 243
X, 217
C, 193
V, 182
B, 162
DECIMAL-TO-HEX CONVERSION ROUTINE

Features used:
- String array
- Integers
- On-line comments

20 !
30 ! D E C H E X
40 !
50 !
60 !
70 ! PROGRAM TO CONVERT AN INPUT
80 ! DECIMAL NUMBER TO ITS
90 ! HEXADECIMAL EQUIVALENT
100 !
110 !
130 DIM HEX$(15):DIM HEXBASE(4)
140 FOR I = 0 TO 15
150 READ HEX$(I)
160 NEXT I
170 FOR I = 0 TO 4
180 READ HEXBASE(I)
190 NEXT I
200 DATA 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,A,B,C,D,E,F
210 DATA 0,4096,256,16,1
220 !
230 ! GET THE DECIMAL NO.
240 !
250 INPUT "ENTER THE DECIMAL NO. :";DEC
260 IF DEC = 0 THEN 500 ! STOP
270 !
280 ! PROCESS EACH HEX DIGIT
290 !
300 FOR J = 1 TO 4
305 IF J = 4 THEN ANS% = DEC:GOTO 350
310 ANS% = (DEC/HEXBASE(J)) -.5
320 IF ANS% < 1 THEN ANS% = 0
330 DEC = DEC - (ANS% * HEXBASE(J))
340 !
350 ! FIND THE HEX DIGIT FOR FIRST POSITION

Appendix A  97
360 FOR I% = 0 TO 15
370 IF ANS% = 1% THEN GOTO 420
380 NEXT I%
390 IF WE GOT HERE ITS AN ERROR!
400 PRINT "DECIMAL INPUT CAN'T BE COMPUTED"
410 PRINT "PLEASE TRY AGAIN": GOTO 250
420 HEXNO$ = HEXNO$ + HEX$(I%)
430 NEXT J
440 PRINT THE HEX NO. AND GO FOR ANOTHER
460 PRINT "HEX NO. = ";HEXNO$
480 HEXNO$ = ""
490 GOTO 250
500 END

VERTICAL FINE SCROLLING

Features used:
- Fine scrolling
- VARPTR
- OPTION Reserve and CHR
- User-defined display list

10 DEFINT A-Z
20 OPTION Reserve(3000) !AREA FOR SCREEN RAM
30 OPTION CHR1 !AREA FOR DISPLAY LIST
40 ADDR = VARPTR(CHR1)
50 CADDR = VARPTR(RESERVE)
60 VSCROL = &D405 !VERTICAL SCROLL REGISTER
70 LCADDR = 0
80 HCADDR = ((CADDR AND &FF00)/256) AND &FF
90 FOR I=0 TO 99 !ZERO THE DISPLAY LIST AREA (1ST 100 BYTES)
100 POKE ADDR+1,0;NEXT I
110 LADDR = ADDR AND &FF
120 HADDR = ((ADDR AND &FF00)/256) AND &FF
130 LMSLO = ADDR+4 !ADDRESS OF LOAD
140 LMSHI = ADDR+5 !MEMORY SCAN BYTES (LMS)
150 FOR I=0 TO 18 !POKE IN NEW DISPLAY LIST
160 READ D!FROM DATA STMTS. 190-210
170 POKE ADDR+1,D
180 NEXT I
190 DATA &70,&70,&70,&70,67,00,00,27,27
200 DATA &27,&27,&27,&27,27,27,27,27,27,27
210 DATA &27,07,41
220 POKE ADDR+19,LADDR !LAST 2 BYTES POINT BACK
230 POKE ADDR+20,HADDR !TO TOP OF DISPLAY LIST
240 POKE LMSLO,LCADDR;POKE LMSHI,HCDATA !TELLS SCREEN RAM START
250 K = -1 1250 - 320 LOAD DATA INTO
260 FOR I=1 TO 300 ISCREEN RAM AREA, A PAGE FULL
270 K = K+1;POKE CADDR+K,33 !OF A's AND THEN THE ALPHABET
280 NEXT I
290 FOR I = 34 TO 58
300 FOR J = 1 TO 20
310 K = K + 1: POKE CADDR + K, I
320 NEXT J, I
330 POKE &22F.0 !TURN OFF ANTIC
340 POKE &230.LADDR !TELL IT WHERE MY DISPLAY
350 POKE &231.HADDR 'LIST IS, AND ...
360 POKE &22F.&22 !TURN ANTIC BACK ON
370 REM HERE IS THE REAL PROGRAM
380 FOR I = 1 TO 15 !380 - 410 DO THE VERTICAL
390 POKE VSCROL, I !FINE SCROLL
400 FOR W = 1 TO 30: NEXT W
410 NEXT I
420 CADDR = CADDR + 20 !CALCULATE WHERE NEXT LINE OF
430 LCADDR = CADDR AND &FF !SCREEN RAM STARTS
440 HCADDR = ((CADDR AND &FF00)/256) AND &FF !FOR THE COARSE SCROLL
450 WAIT &D40B,&FF,96 !WAIT UNTIL TV VERTICAL LINE COUNTER HITS 96
460 POKE VSCROL, 0 !THEN SET CHARACTERS BACK TO ORIGINAL POSITION
470 POKE LMSLO,LCADDR !AND COARSE
480 POKE LMSHI,HCADDR !SCROLL BY CHANGING LMS BYTE IN DISPLAY LIST
490 GOTO 380
MICROBE INVASION EXAMPLE

10 REM MICROBE INVASION
15 REM SPIRAL CREATURES TAKE OVER SCREEN
16 REM 10 PERCENT CHANCE SCREEN CHANGES MODE
17 REM WHEN CREATURE GOES OUT OF BOUNDS
30 RANDOMIZE
40 MODE = RND(8)
50 GRAPHICS MODE + 16
60 PIX = RND(15)
70 SETCOLOR 0, PIX, 6
80 COLOR 1
90 BAK = RND(255)
100 POKE 712, BAK
110 X = RND(150); Y = RND(100)
120 IF X > 140 THEN 40
130 Z = 2
140 NUM = NUM + 1
150 FOR DOTS = 1 TO Z
160 IF NUM = 5 THEN NUM = 1
170 ON ERROR GOTO 230
180 PLOT X, Y
190 ON NUM GOSUB 250, 270, 290, 310
200 NEXT
210 Z = Z + 1
220 GOTO 140
230 GRAPHICS MODE + 32 + 16! NO TEXT WINDOW, NO SCREEN CLEAR
240 RESUME 60
250 X = X + 1; Y = Y + 1
260 RETURN
270 X = X + 1; Y = Y - 1
280 RETURN
290 X = X - 1; Y = Y + 1
300 RETURN
310 X = X - 1; Y = Y + 1
320 RETURN
The following short program makes use of RANDOMIZE and RND to print three-letter words and three-letter abbreviations of government agencies.

10 RANDOMIZE ! Seeds the RND function
20 GRAPHICS 2+16
30 X = RND(26)+96 ! Make first letter
40 Y = RND(5) ! Make a vowel for middle letter
50 IF Y = 1 THEN Y = 97 ! Make an A
60 IF Y = 2 THEN Y = 101 ! Make an E
70 IF Y = 3 THEN Y = 105 ! Make an I
80 IF Y = 4 THEN Y = 111 ! Make an O
90 IF Y = 5 THEN Y = 117 ! Make a U
100 Z = RND(26)+96 ! Make last letter
110 PRINT #6, AT(9,3);CHR$(X);CHR$(Y);CHR$(Z)
120 FOR DELAY = 1 TO 2000:NEXT
180 GOTO 30
ATARI Home Computers support several standard character sets that are stored as part of the Operating System (OS) ROM. These include all the upper and lowercase alphabet, numbers, special characters, and a special graphics character set. At times, however, it is very useful to be able to define your own character set. Applications for this capability that immediately come to mind include character-driven animation, foreign language word processing, and background graphics for games (for instance, a map or special playfield).

ATARI Computers and ATARI Microsoft BASIC readily support this ability. This is easy for the ATARI Home Computer because the OS data base contains a pointer (CHBAS) at hex location 2F4 (decimal location 756) which points to the character set to be used. Normally this points at the standard character set in the OS ROM. But in BASIC, you can POKE your own character set into a free area of RAM (set aside with the OPTION CHR1 or OPTION CHR2 statement) and then reset the OS pointer, CHBAS, to point to your new character set. The computer will instantly begin using the new characters.

There are several important things to keep in mind when redefining the character set:

- Graphics mode 0 needs 128 characters defined (OPTION CHR1). Graphics modes 1 and 2 allow only 64 characters (OPTION CHR2).
- All 64 or 128 characters need to be defined even though you may only wish to change and use one character; this is easily accomplished by transferring the ROM characters into your RAM area and then changing the desired character to its new configuration.
- The 64-character set requires 512 bytes of memory (8 bytes per character) and must start on a 1/2 K boundary. The 128-character set requires 1024 bytes of memory and must start on a 1K boundary. The programmer need not worry about these restrictions when using the CHR1 and CHR2 options; the area is allocated to begin on the proper boundary.
- The value that is poked into CHBAS after the character set is defined is the page number in memory where the character set begins. This value can be computed with the following statement:

  \[ \text{CHBAS} = \frac{\text{VARPTR(CHRn)}}{256} \times \text{AND} \ 0FF \]

  Where "n" is either 1 or 2. This value is then poked into location &2F4 (decimal 756).
The most time-consuming process in using an alternate character set is creating the characters. Each character consists of 8 bytes of memory, stacked one on top of the other (see Figure C-1). Visualize each character as an 8x8 square of graph paper. Darken the necessary square on the graph paper to create a character (see Figure C-2). Then, each row of the 8x8 square is converted from this binary representation (where each darkened square is a 1 and each blank square is a zero) to a hex or decimal number (see Figure C-2). These numbers are then poked into the appropriate bytes of the RAM area, from top to bottom in these figures, to define the character in RAM. The first 8 bytes of the reserved (OPTION CHR1 or CHR2) area define the zeroth character; the next 8 bytes define the first character, and so on. After transferring the standard character set from its ROM location to the reserved CHR1 or CHR2 area, any character can be redefined by finding its starting position in the area, then poking the new bytes into the starting byte and the next 7 bytes. After all necessary characters are redefined, poke the new page number into CHBAS and the new character will immediately be active. Use BASIC PRINT statements to display the new characters; for instance, if you have redefined the “A” to be a solid block and use the statement,

```
PRINT "A",
```

the new character will be printed.

A little experimentation with this process will quickly show you how powerful this capability can be. The program on the following page is an example of character set redefinition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte No.</th>
<th>Binary</th>
<th>Hex</th>
<th>Decimal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>00110000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>00110000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>11111000</td>
<td>F8</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>00011100</td>
<td>1C</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>00001110</td>
<td>OE</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>00000111</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>00000011</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>00000011</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure C-1 Amount of Memory per Character

Figure C-2 Redefining a Character
SAMPLE PROGRAM

10 !
20 !PROGRAM TO DEMONSTRATE
30 !ALTERNATE CHARACTER SET
40 !DEFINITION
50 !
60 !THE PROGRAM REDEFINES THE
70 !CHARACTERS A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H
80 !
90 CHBAS = &2F4 !CHR. SET POINTER
100 OPTION CHR1 !ALLOCATE CHARACTER SET AREA
110 ADDR% = VARPTR(CHR1) !FIND STARTING ADDRESS
120 PAGENO% = (ADDR%/256) AND &FF !CALCULATE PAGE
130 !
140 MOVE 57344,ADDR%,1024 !MOVE CHR. SET DOWN INTO RAM
150 !
160 OFFSET = 33*8 !OFFSET TO “A”
170 FOR I =0 TO 63 !GET NEW CHARACTERS
180 READ C
190 POKE ADDR%+ OFFSET+ I,C !AND INSERT
200 NEXT I
210 !
220 !DATA STATEMENTS ARE BY CHARACTER
230 !
240 DATA &07,&0F,&1F,&3F,&7F,&FF,&FF,&FF
250 DATA &E0,&F0,&F8,&FC,&FF,&FF,&FF,&FF
260 DATA &FF,&FF,&FF,&FF,&FF,&FF,&FF,807
270 DATA &FF,&FF,&FF,&FF,&FE,&FC,&FF,F0,&E0
280 DATA &00,&00,&00,&3F,&7F,&FF,&FF,&FF
290 DATA &00,&00,&00,&FC,&FF,&FF,&FF,&FF
300 DATA &FF,&FF,&FF,&FF,&FF,&FF,&FF,&FF
310 DATA &FF,&FF,&FF,&FF,&FF,&FC,&FF,&FF
320 !
330 POKE CHBAS,PAGENO% !SWITCH TO NEW CHARACTER SET!
340 !
350 POKE &2F01 !TURN OFF CURSOR
360 SETCOLOR 6,2,6 370 X = 20
380 FOR Y = 10 TO 20
390 WAIT &D40B,&FF,110
400CLS: PRINT AT...
410 PRINT AT(X,Y+1);“CD”
420 FOR W = 1 TO 30:NEXT W
430 NEXT Y
440CLS: PRINT AT...
450 PRINT AT(X,22);“CH”
460 SOUND 0.79,10,8,4
470 FOR W = 1 TO 80:NEXT W
480 FOR Y = 20 TO 10 STEP -1
490 WAIT &D40B,&FF,110
500CLS: PRINT AT...
510 PRINT AT(X,Y+1);“CD”
520 FOR W = 1 TO 30:NEXT W
530 NEXT Y
540 GOTO 380

Appendix C 105
The following trigonometric functions can be derived by the calculations shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derived Functions</th>
<th>Derived Functions in Terms of Microsoft</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Secant</td>
<td>SEC(X) = 1/COS(X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosecant</td>
<td>CSC(X) = 1/SIN(X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse sine</td>
<td>ARCSIN(X) = ATN(X/×SQR(X*X+1))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse cosine</td>
<td>ARCCOS(X) = -ATN(X/SQR(X*X+1) + CONSTANT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse secant</td>
<td>ARSEC(X) = ATN(SQR(X*X-1) + (SGN(X-1)*CONSTANT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse cosecant</td>
<td>ARCCSC(X) = ATN(1/SQR(X*X-1)) + (SGN(X-1)*CONSTANT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse contangent</td>
<td>ARCCOT(X) = ATN(X) + CONSTANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperbolic sine</td>
<td>SINH(X) = (EXP(X)-EXP(-X))/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperbolic cosine</td>
<td>COSH(X) = (EXP(X)+EXP(-X))/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperbolic tangent</td>
<td>TANH(X) = -EXP(X)*(EXP(X)+EXP(-X))*2 + 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperbolic secant</td>
<td>SECH(X) = 2*(EXP(X)+EXP(-X))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperbolic cosecant</td>
<td>CSCH(X) = 2*(EXP(X)-EXP(-X))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperbolic cotangent</td>
<td>COTH(X) = EXP(X) *(EXP(X)-EXP(-X))*2 + 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse hyperbolic sine</td>
<td>ARCSINH(X) = LOG(X+SQR(X*X+1))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse hyperbolic cosine</td>
<td>ARCCOSH(X) = LOG(X+SQR(X*X-1))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse hyperbolic tangent</td>
<td>ARCTANH(X) = LOG((1+X)/(1-X))/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse hyperbolic secant</td>
<td>ARCSINH(X) = LOG((SQR(X*X+1)+1)/X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse hyperbolic cosecant</td>
<td>ARCCSCH(X) = LOG((SGN(X)<em>SQR(X</em>X+1)+1)/X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverse hyperbolic cotangent</td>
<td>ARCCOTH(X) = LOG((X+1)(X-1))/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Memory locations are expressed in hexadecimal, with decimal equivalents in parentheses. For additional information, see the ATARI Personal Computer System Technical Users Notes (part number C016555).

MEMORY MAP

The 6502 Microprocessor is divided into four basic memory regions: RAM, cartridge area, I/O chip region, and resident OS ROM. Memory regions and their address boundaries are listed below:

- **RAM (minimum required for operation):** 0000-1 FFF (0-8191)
- **RAM expansion area:** 2000-7 FFF (8192-32767)
- **Cartridge B (left cartridge) or 8K RAM:** 8000-9FFF (32768-40959)
- **Cartridge A (right cartridge) or 8K RAM:** A000-BFFF (40960-49151)
- **Unused:** C000-CFFF (49152-53247)
- **I/O chips:** D000-D7FF (53248-55295)
- **OS floating point package:** D800-DFFF (55296-57343)
- **Resident Operating System ROM:** E000-FFFF (57344-65535)

RAM REGION

The RAM region, shared by the OS and the program in control, is divided into the following subregions:

- **6502 Microprocessor Page 0 Address Mode Region:** 0000 through 00FF (0-255) allocated as follows:
  - 0000 through 007F (0-127): OS
  - 0080 through 00FF (128-255): User applications
  - 00D4 through 00FF (212-255): Floating point package, if used.
- **Page 1, 6502 Hardware Stack Region:** 0100 through 01FF (256-511).

**Note:** At power up or SYSTEM RESET, the stack location points to address 01FF (511) and the stack then pushes downward toward 0100 (256). The stack wraps around from 0100 to 01FF if a stack overflow occurs.

- **Pages 2-4, OS Data Base (working variables, tables, data buffers):** 0200 through 047F (512-1151).
- **Pages 7-XX, User Boot Area:** 0700 (1792) to start of free RAM area, where XX is a function of the screen graphics mode and the amount of RAM installed.

**Note:** When initial diskette startup is completed, the data base variable points to the next available location above software loaded. When no software is entered by the the initial diskette startup, the data base variable points to location 0700.

- **Screen Display List and Data:** Page XX to top of RAM. Data base pointer contains address of last available location below the screen area.
**CARTRIDGE AREA**

Cartridge B is the **RIGHT CARTRIDGE** on the ATARI 800 Home Computer. Cartridge A is the **LEFT CARTRIDGE** on the ATARI 800 Home Computer and the only cartridge on the ATARI 400 Home Computer.

- Cartridge B: 8000 through 9FFF (32768-40959)
- Cartridge A: A000 through BFFF (40960-49151) for 8K cartridges; 8000 through BFFF (32768-49151) for 16K cartridges (optional)

**Note:** On the ATARI 800 Home Computer, if a RAM module plugged into the last slot overlaps any of these cartridge addresses, the installed cartridge will disable the conflicting RAM module in 8K increments.

**I/O CHIPS**

The 6502 Microprocessor performs input/output operations by addressing the following external support chips as memory:

- **CTIA**: D000 through D01F (53248-53279)
- **POKEY**: D200 through D21F (53760-53791)
- **PIA**: D300 through D31F (54016-54047)
- **ANTIC**: D400 through D41F (54272-54303)

Some of the chip registers are read/write; others are read only or write only. Table E-2 lists the registers and their addresses by chip. For additional information, see the *ATARI Personal Computer System Technical Users Notes*.

**RESIDENT OS ROM**

The region from D800 through FFFF (55296-65535) permanently contains the OS and the floating point package:

- Floating point package: D800 through DFFF (55296-57343)
- Operating System ROM: E000 through FFFF (57344-65535)

The OS contains many vectored entry points, all fixed, at the end of the ROM and in RAM. The floating point package is not vectored, but all documented entry points will be fixed. See the Appendix of the *ATARI Personal Computer System OS Users Manual* (part of the *ATARI Personal Computer System Technical Users Notes*) for listings of the fixed ROM vectors and entry points.

**TABLE E-1**

**USEFUL OS DATA BASE ADDRESSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000E</td>
<td>APPMHII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>User-free memory screen lower limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006A</td>
<td>RAMTOP</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Display handler top of RAM address (MSB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02E4</td>
<td>RAMSIZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Top of RAM address (MSB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02E5</td>
<td>MEMTOP</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>User-free memory high address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02E7</td>
<td>MEMLO</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>User-free memory low address</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MEMORY CONFIGURATION** (See Sections 4 and 7, *ATARI Personal Computer System OS Users Manual*, part of *ATARI Personal Computer System Technical Users Notes*)

110 Appendix E
**TEXT/GRAPHICS SCREEN** (See Section 5, *OS Users Manual.*)

Screen Margins (text modes; text window)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0052</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>LMARGN</td>
<td>Left screen margin (0-39; default 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0053</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>RMARGN</td>
<td>Right screen margin (0-39; default 39)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cursor Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0054</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>ROWSCRS</td>
<td>Current cursor row</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0055</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>COLOR3</td>
<td>Current cursor column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005A</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>OLDROW</td>
<td>Prior cursor row</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005B</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>OLDCOL</td>
<td>Prior cursor column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0290</td>
<td>656</td>
<td>TXTROW</td>
<td>Current cursor row in text window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0291</td>
<td>657</td>
<td>TXTCOL</td>
<td>Current cursor column in text window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02F0</td>
<td>752</td>
<td>CRSINH</td>
<td>Cursor display inhibit flag</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02CO</td>
<td>704</td>
<td>PCOLR0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02C1</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>PCOLR1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02C2</td>
<td>706</td>
<td>PCOLR2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02C3</td>
<td>707</td>
<td>PCOLR3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02C4</td>
<td>708</td>
<td>COLOR0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02C5</td>
<td>709</td>
<td>COLOR1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02C6</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>COLOR2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02C7</td>
<td>711</td>
<td>COLOR3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02C8</td>
<td>712</td>
<td>COLOR4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attract Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>004D</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>ATRACT</td>
<td>Attract mode timer and flag</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>Attract mode on; turns on every 9 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tabbing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02A3</td>
<td>675</td>
<td>TABMAP</td>
<td>Tab stop bit map (default: 7, 15, 23, etc. to 119)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Screen Memory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0058</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>SAVMSC</td>
<td>Upper left corner of screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Split-Screen Memory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0294</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>TXTMSC</td>
<td>Upper left corner of text window</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Appendix E* 111
DRAW/FILL Function

0060 96 NEWROW 1 Destination point; initialized to value in ROWCRS.
0061 97 NEWCOL 2 Destination point; initialized to value in COLCRS.
02FD 765 FILDAT 1 Fill data for graphics FILL command.

Internal Character Code Conversion

02FA 762 ATACHR 1 Contains last ATASCII character or plot point.

Display Control Characters

02FE 766 DSPFLG 1 Display control character flag.
(1 = display control characters)

KEYBOARD (See Section 5, OS Users Manual.)

Key Reading

02FC 764 CH 1 Contains value of last keyboard character in FIFO or
$FF if FIFO is empty.

Special Functions

0011 17 BRKKEY 1 $40$FF key flag (normally nonzero; set to 0 by $FF$)
02B6 694 INVF LG 1 Inverse video flag (norm = 0; set by $8$ key)
02BE 702 SHFLOK 1 Shift/control lock control flag ($00 = no lock (norm);
$40 = caps lock; $80 = control lock)
02FF 767 SSFLAG 1 Start/stop flag (norm = 0; set by $1$). Set to $40$ on
power up and cleared by $0$ or $FF$.

CENTRAL I/O (CIO) ROUTINE (See Section 5, OS Users Manual.)

I/O Control Block

0340-034F (832-847) IOCB 16 I/O Control Block 0
0350-035F (848-863) IOCB 16 I/O Control Block 1
0360-036F (864-879) IOCB 16 I/O Control Block 2
0370-037F (880-895) IOCB 16 I/O Control Block 3
0380-038F (896-911) IOCB 16 I/O Control Block 4
0390-039F (912-927) IOCB 16 I/O Control Block 5
03A0-03AF (928-943) IOCB 16 I/O Control Block 6
03B0-03BF (944-959) IOCB 16 I/O Control Block 7
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0340</td>
<td>832</td>
<td>ICHID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0341</td>
<td>833</td>
<td>ICDNO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0342</td>
<td>834</td>
<td>ICCMD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0343</td>
<td>835</td>
<td>ICSTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0344</td>
<td>836</td>
<td>ICBAL/ICBAH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0346</td>
<td>838</td>
<td>ICPTL/ICPTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0348</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>ICBL/LICBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>034A</td>
<td>842</td>
<td>ICAX1/ICAX2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>034C</td>
<td>844</td>
<td>ICAX3/ICAX6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Handler I.D.** (See Section 5; Initialized to $FF at power up and **SYSTEM RESET**.)

**Device number**

**Command byte**

**Status**

**Buffer address**

**PUT BYTE vector (Points to CIO's "IOCB not OPEN" at power up and **SYSTEM RESET**.)**

**Buffer length/byte count**

**Auxiliary information**

**Spare bytes for handler use**

---

**Zero Page IOCB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0020</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>ZIOCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0020</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>ICHIDZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0021</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>ICDNOZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0022</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>ICCOMZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0023</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>ICSTAZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0024</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>ICBALZ,ICBAH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0026</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>ICPTLZ,ICPTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0028</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>ICBLZ,ICBLHZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>002A</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>ICAX1Z,ICAX2Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>002C</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>ICSPRZ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CIO working variables**

CIDNO = ICSPRZ + 2; ICOCHR = ICSPRZ + 3 (See Sections 5 and 9 of the OS Users Manual.)

---

**DEVICE STATUS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02EA</td>
<td>746</td>
<td>DVSTAT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Device status

---

**DEVICE TABLE** (See Section 9, OS Users Manual.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>031A</td>
<td>749</td>
<td>HATABS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Device handler table

---

**SERIAL I/O (SIO) ROUTINE** (See Section 9, OS Manual.)

Device Control Block

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0300-030B</td>
<td>768-779</td>
<td>D C B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300</td>
<td>768</td>
<td>DDEVIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0301</td>
<td>769</td>
<td>DUNIT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Device control block

Device bus I.D.

Device unit number

---

*Appendix E* 113
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0302</td>
<td>770</td>
<td>DCOMND 1</td>
<td>Device command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303</td>
<td>771</td>
<td>DSTATS 1</td>
<td>Device status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0304</td>
<td>772</td>
<td>DBUFLO, DBUFHI 2</td>
<td>Handler buffer address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0306</td>
<td>774</td>
<td>DTIMLO 1</td>
<td>Device timeout (See Section 9, OS Users Manual.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0308</td>
<td>776</td>
<td>DBYTLO, DBYTHI 2</td>
<td>Buffer length/byte count (See Section 9, OS Users Manual.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>030A</td>
<td>778</td>
<td>DAUX1, DAUX2 2</td>
<td>Auxiliary information</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BUS SOUND CONTROL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0041</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>SOUNDR 1</td>
<td>Quiet/noisy I/O flag (0 = quiet)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ATARI CONTROLLERS (See Appendix L, OS Users Manual)

#### Joysticks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0278</td>
<td>632</td>
<td>STICK0-STICK3 4</td>
<td>Joystick position port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0284</td>
<td>644</td>
<td>STRIG0-STRIG3 4</td>
<td>Joystick trigger port</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Paddles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0270</td>
<td>624</td>
<td>PADDL0-PADDL7 8</td>
<td>Paddle position port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>027C</td>
<td>636</td>
<td>PTRIG0-PTRIG7 8</td>
<td>Paddle trigger port</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Light Pen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0234</td>
<td>564</td>
<td>LPENH 1</td>
<td>Light pen horizontal position code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0235</td>
<td>565</td>
<td>LPENV 1</td>
<td>Light pen vertical position code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0278</td>
<td>632</td>
<td>STICK0-STICK3 4</td>
<td>Light pen button port</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FLOATING POINT PACKAGE (See Section 8, OS Users Manual)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00D4</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>FR0 6</td>
<td>Floating point register 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00E0</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>FR1 6</td>
<td>Floating point register 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00F2</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>CIX 1</td>
<td>Character index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00F3</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>INBUFF 1</td>
<td>Input text buffer pointer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00FB</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>DECFLG/RADFLG 1</td>
<td>Degrees/radians flag (0 = DECFLG; 6 = degrees; DECFLG = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00FC</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>FLPTR 2</td>
<td>Pointer to floating point number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0580</td>
<td>1408</td>
<td>LBUFF 96</td>
<td>Text buffer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POWER UP AND (See Section 7, OS Users Manual.)

Diskette/Cassette Boot

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0002</td>
<td>000C</td>
<td>2 CASINI 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000C</td>
<td>0002</td>
<td>2 DOSINI 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Environment Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0008</td>
<td>000A</td>
<td>8 WARMST 1, 10 DOSVEC 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTERRUPTS (See Section 6, OS Users Manual.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0010</td>
<td>0042</td>
<td>16 POKMSK 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0042</td>
<td>0010</td>
<td>66 CRITIC 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Real Time Clock

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0012</td>
<td>0218</td>
<td>18 RTCLOK 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

System VBLANK Timers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0218</td>
<td>021A</td>
<td>536 CDTMV1 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021A</td>
<td>021C</td>
<td>538 CDTMV2 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021C</td>
<td>021E</td>
<td>540 CDTMV3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021E</td>
<td>0020</td>
<td>542 CDTMV4 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0020</td>
<td>0226</td>
<td>544 CDTMV5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0226</td>
<td>0228</td>
<td>550 CDTMA1 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0228</td>
<td>022A</td>
<td>552 CDTMA2 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>022A</td>
<td>022C</td>
<td>554 CDTMF3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>022C</td>
<td>022E</td>
<td>556 CDTMF4 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>022E</td>
<td>0220</td>
<td>558 CDTMF5 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NMI Interrupt Vectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0200</td>
<td>0222</td>
<td>512 VDSLST 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0222</td>
<td>0224</td>
<td>546 VVBLKI 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0224</td>
<td></td>
<td>548 VVBLKD 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix E
### IRQ Interrupt Vectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vector</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0202</td>
<td>514</td>
<td>VPRCE D Serial I/O bus proceed signal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0204</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>VINTER Serial I/O bus interrupt signal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0206</td>
<td>518</td>
<td>VBREAK BREAK instruction vector</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0208</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>VKEYBD Keyboard interrupt vector</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>020A</td>
<td>522</td>
<td>VUSERIN Serial I/O bus receive data ready</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>020C</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>VSEROR Serial I/O bus transmit ready</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>020E</td>
<td>526</td>
<td>VSEROC Serial I/O bus transmit complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0210</td>
<td>528</td>
<td>VTIMR1 POKEY timer vector (not used by OS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0212</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>VTIMR2 POKEY timer vector (not used by OS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0214</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>VTIMR4 POKEY timer vector (not used by OS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0216</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>VIMIRQ General IRQ vector</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hardware Register Updates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0230</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>SDLSTL</td>
<td>Screen display list address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0231</td>
<td>561</td>
<td>SDLSTH</td>
<td>Screen display list address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02C0</td>
<td>704</td>
<td>PCOLORx</td>
<td>Color register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02C4</td>
<td>708</td>
<td>PCOLORx</td>
<td>Color register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02F3</td>
<td>755</td>
<td>CHACT</td>
<td>Character control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02F4</td>
<td>756</td>
<td>CHBAS</td>
<td>Character address base register</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### USER AREAS

(See Section 4, OS Users Manual.)

**Note:** The following areas are available to the user in a nonnested environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0080</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0480</td>
<td>1152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: For additional information refer to the ATARI Personal Computer System Hardware Manual (part of the ATARI Personal Computer System Technical Notes).

### TABLE E-2
HARDWARE ADDRESSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Register Name</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>OS Hex</th>
<th>Shadow Dec</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D400</td>
<td>DMACTL</td>
<td>Direct memory access (DMA) control (WRITE)</td>
<td>22F</td>
<td>559</td>
<td>SDMCTL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D401</td>
<td>CHACTL</td>
<td>Character control (WRITE)</td>
<td>2F3</td>
<td>755</td>
<td>CHART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D402</td>
<td>DLSTL</td>
<td>Display list pointer low byte (WRITE)</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>SDLSTL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D403</td>
<td>DLSTH</td>
<td>Display list pointer high byte (WRITE)</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>561</td>
<td>SDLSTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D404</td>
<td>HSCROL</td>
<td>Horizontal scroll (WRITE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D405</td>
<td>VSCROL</td>
<td>Vertical scroll (WRITE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D407</td>
<td>PMBASE</td>
<td>Player-missile base address (WRITE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D409</td>
<td>CHBASE</td>
<td>Character base address (WRITE)</td>
<td>2F4</td>
<td>756</td>
<td>CHBAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D40A</td>
<td>WSYNC</td>
<td>Wait for horizontal sync (WRITE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D40B</td>
<td>VCOUNT</td>
<td>Vertical line counter (READ)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D40E</td>
<td>NMIEN</td>
<td>Nonmaskable interrupt (NMI) enable (WRITE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D40F</td>
<td>NMIRES</td>
<td>Reset NMIST (WRITE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D40F</td>
<td>NMIST</td>
<td>NMI status (READ)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D410-D4FF</td>
<td>(54288-54527)</td>
<td>Repeat ANTIC addresses D400 through D40F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CTIA CHIP**

**PLAYER-MISSILE GRAPHICS CONTROL**

Horizontal Position Control (WRITE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Register Name</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D000</td>
<td>HPOSP0</td>
<td>Horizontal position Player 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D001</td>
<td>HPOSPI</td>
<td>Horizontal position Player 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D002</td>
<td>HPOSP2</td>
<td>Horizontal position Player 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D003</td>
<td>HPOSP3</td>
<td>Horizontal position Player 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D004</td>
<td>HPOSMO</td>
<td>Horizontal position Missile 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D005</td>
<td>HPOSM1</td>
<td>Horizontal position Missile 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D006</td>
<td>HPOSM2</td>
<td>Horizontal position Missile 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D007</td>
<td>HPOSM3</td>
<td>Horizontal position Missile 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Collision Control (READ)

D000 53248  M0PF  Missile 0 to playfield
D001 53249  M1PF  Missile 1 to playfield
D002 53250  M2PF  Missile 2 to playfield
D003 53251  M3PF  Missile 3 to playfield
D004 53252  P0PF  Player 0 to playfield
D005 53253  P1PF  Player 1 to playfield
D006 53254  P2PF  Player 2 to playfield
D007 53255  P3PF  Player 3 to playfield
D008 53256  M0PL  Missile 0 to player
D009 53257  M1PL  Missile 1 to player
D00A 53258  M2PL  Missile 2 to player
D00B 53259  M3PL  Missile 3 to player
D00C 53260  P0PL  Player 0 to player
D00D 53261  P1PL  Player 1 to player
D00E 53262  P2PL  Player 2 to player
D00F 53263  P3PL  Player 3 to player

Collision Clear (WRITE)

D01E 53278  HITCLR  Collision clear

Size Control (WRITE)

Note: 0 = normal, 1 = double, 3 = quadruple size.

D008 53256  SIZEP0  Size of Player 0
D009 53257  SIZEP1  Size of Player 1
D00A 53258  SIZEP2  Size of Player 2
D00B 53259  SIZEP3  Size of Player 3
D00C 53260  SIZEM  Sizes of all missiles

Graphics Registers (WRITE)

D00D 53261  GRAFP0  Graphics for Player 0
D00E 53262  GRAFP1  Graphics for Player 1
D00F 53263  GRAFP2  Graphics for Player 2
D010 53264  GRAFP3  Graphics for Player 3
D011 53265  GRAFM  Graphics for all missiles
### Joystick Controller Triggers (READ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>TRIG</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D010</td>
<td>53264</td>
<td>TRIG0</td>
<td>Read Joystick 0 trigger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D011</td>
<td>53265</td>
<td>TRIG1</td>
<td>Read Joystick 1 trigger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D012</td>
<td>53266</td>
<td>TRIG2</td>
<td>Read Joystick 2 trigger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D013</td>
<td>53267</td>
<td>TRIG3</td>
<td>Read Joystick 3 trigger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Color-Luminance Control (WRITE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D012</td>
<td>53266</td>
<td>COLPM0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D013</td>
<td>53267</td>
<td>COLPM1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D014</td>
<td>53268</td>
<td>COLPM2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D015</td>
<td>53269</td>
<td>COLPM3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D016</td>
<td>53270</td>
<td>COLPF0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D017</td>
<td>53271</td>
<td>COLPF1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D018</td>
<td>53272</td>
<td>COLPF2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D019</td>
<td>53273</td>
<td>COLPF3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D01A</td>
<td>53274</td>
<td>COLBK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Priority Control (WRITE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D01B</td>
<td>53275</td>
<td>PRIOR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graphics Control (WRITE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D01D</td>
<td>53277</td>
<td>GRACTL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MISCELLANEOUS I/O FUNCTIONS

#### PAL/NTSC Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D014</td>
<td>53268</td>
<td>PAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Console Switches (set to 8 during VBLANK)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D01F</td>
<td>53279</td>
<td>CONSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D01F</td>
<td>53279</td>
<td>CONSL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**POKEY CHIP**

**Audio (WRITE)**

| D200  53760 | AUDF1 | Audio Channel 1 frequency |
| D201  53761 | AUDC1 | Audio Channel 1 control  |
| D202  53762 | AUDF2 | Audio Channel 2 frequency |
| D203  53763 | AUDC2 | Audio Channel 2 control  |
| D204  53764 | AUDF3 | Audio Channel 3 frequency |
| D205  53765 | AUDC3 | Audio Channel 3 control  |
| D206  53766 | AUDF4 | Audio Channel 4 frequency |
| D207  53767 | AUDC4 | Audio Channel 4 control  |
| D208  53768 | AUDCTL| Audio control              |

**Start Timer (WRITE)**

| D209  53769 | STIMER | Resets audio-frequency dividers to AUDF values |

**Pot Scan (Paddle Controllers)**

| D200  53760 | POT 0  | Read Pot 0      | 270  624 | PADDL0 |
| D201  53761 | POT 1  | Read Pot 1      | 271  625 | PADDL1 |
| D202  53762 | POT 2  | Read Pot 2      | 272  626 | PADDL2 |
| D203  53763 | POT 3  | Read Pot 3      | 273  627 | PADDL3 |
| D204  53764 | POT 4  | Read Pot 4      | 274  628 | PADDL4 |
| D205  53765 | POT 5  | Read Pot 5      | 275  629 | PADDL5 |
| D206  53766 | POT 6  | Read Pot 6      | 276  630 | PADDL6 |
| D207  53767 | POT 7  | Read Pot 7      | 277  631 | PADDL7 |
| D208  53768 | ALLPOT | Read 8-line pot-port state |
| D208  53771 | POTGO | Start pot scan sequence (written during VBLANK) |

**Keyboard Scan and Control (READ)**

| D209  53769 | KBCODE | Keyboard code  | 2FC  764 | CH   |

**Random Number Generator (READ)**

| D20A  53770 | RANDOM | Random number generator |
Serial Port

D20A 53770 SKRES  SKSTAT reset (WRITE)
D20D 53773 SERIN  Serial port input (READ)
D20D 53773 SEROUT Serial port output (WRITE)
D20F 53775 SKCTLS Serial Port 4-keyboard control (WRITE) 232 562 SSKCTL
D20F 53775 SKSTAT Serial Port 4-keyboard status register (READ)

IRQ Interrupt

D20E 532774 IRQEN IRQ interrupt enable (WRITE) 10 16 POKMSK
D20E 532775IRQST IRQ interrupt status (READ)

D210-D2FF (53776-54015) Repeat D200-D20F (53760-53775)

PIA CHIP

Joystick Read/Write Registers

D300 54016 PORTA Writes or reads data from Controller Jacks 1 and 2 if bit 2 of PACTL = 1. Writes to direction control register if bit 2 of PACTL = 0. 278 632 STICK0
D301 54017 PORTB Writes or reads data from Controller Jacks 3 and 4 if bit 2 of PBCTL = 1. Writes to direction control register if bit 2 of PBCTL = 0. 27A 634 STICK2
D302 54018 PACTL Port A control (set to $3C by IRQ code).
D303 54019 PBCTL Port B control (set to $3C by IRQ code).

D304-D3FF (54020-54271) Repeat D300-D303 (54016-54019)
COPYRIGHT NOTICE

Computer programs are protected in general by the Copyright Law. While the Copyright Law expressly permits the owner of the copyright for a computer program to adapt the program as necessary for utilization on a machine, such adaptation or translation is otherwise generally prohibited. ATARI recommends that you only convert programs purchased from the copyright owner or in accordance with a software license.

CONVERTING PROGRAMS TO ATARI MICROSOFT BASIC

The COMMODORE PET® BASIC, APPLE® APPLESOF® BASIC, and RADIO SHACK*** LEVEL II BASIC were all written by Microsoft. The overall approach and syntax of these BASIC languages has been kept compatible whenever possible to allow both programs and programmers to easily move from machine to machine. This appendix reviews the differences and indicates how to work around them when converting to ATARI Microsoft BASIC.

Microsoft divided its original BASIC into several different levels: 4K, 8K, Extended, and Full. Each successive level was a superset of the previous level and required more memory. When a manufacturer requested BASIC, the specific level to start from was determined by the memory constraints of the target machine. One source of incompatibility is due to starting at different levels. PET BASIC and APPLE APPLESOF BASIC are based on the 8K level. RADIO SHACK LEVEL II and ATARI Microsoft BASIC are based on the full language level. Fortunately, this makes conversion into ATARI Microsoft BASIC easy. The key language differences between 8K and Full BASIC are the following:

- DATA TYPES: In 8K BASIC, double precision is not supported. Only 9 digits of accuracy are available. Integers can be used but they are converted to single precision before any arithmetic is done, so their only advantage is small storage requirements — not speed.
- PRINT USING is not available, so the user has to format his own numbers.
- The advanced statements: IF...THEN...ELSE, DEFINT, DEFSNG, DEFDBL, DEFS, TRON, TROFF, RESUME, and LINE INPUT are not supported.
- The functions, INSTR and STRING$, are not supported.
- Arrays can only be single dimensioned.
- User-defined functions can only have one argument.

By far the most difficult areas for conversion are machine-dependent features such as graphics and machine language use. In all programming it is important to isolate the uses of the features and document the assumption made about the machine.

*PET is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.
**APPLE and APPLESOF are registered trademarks of APPLE COMPUTER.
***RADIO SHACK is a registered trademark of TANDY CORPORATION.
Most of the difficulty in converting from Commodore (PET) BASIC (used on Commodore PET computers) comes from specific hardware features rather than the BASIC language since it is a strict implementation of the 8K level. Some of the conversion problems are:

- The Commodore PET character set has been extended to 256 characters. These characters are block graphics characters. In order to emulate this feature of the Commodore PET, an ATARI Computer user should set up a RAM-based character set.

- Commodore PET BASIC has built-in constants as follows: T1$ (TIME$ for ATARI Computers) and T1 (TIME for ATARI Computers), ST for the STATUS of the last I/O operation and a pi symbol for the constant pi.

- Commodore PET I/O is done with special statements that control its IEEE bus. The arguments to OPEN are completely different from other machines and must be completely changed. The exact format of sending the characters is done by specifying a channel number with PRINT and INPUT statements, which is the same as ATARI Microsoft BASIC, so only the OPEN and control statements need to be reprogrammed.

- The display size of the Commodore PET is 40 by 25. If menus are designed for this layout, they will need to be reprogrammed.

- PEEKs and POKEs are always very machine dependent. Commodore PET programs often use PEEK and POKE to control cursor positioning because there is no direct way to change the cursor position. Each PEEK and POKE must be examined and reprogrammed.

- Commodore PET programs often embed cursor control characters in literal text strings. The ATARI Microsoft BASIC also supports this feature but the character codes are different and must be changed.

- The Commodore PET calls CLEAR, CLR.

- Any use of machine language through the Commodore PET EXEC statement will have to be carefully examined because although the microprocessor is the same, the layout of memory and the way of passing arguments to BASIC and receiving them from BASIC are quite different.

- Since the Commodore PET does not support sound or true graphics there is no conversion problem in these areas.

- RND is different. RND with a positive argument (generally 1) returns a number between 0 and 1.

Overall, if a special character set is set up identical to the Commodore PET's, it should be quite easy to convert programs that do not make heavy use of machine language or PEEK and POKE.
CONVERSION TO ATARI MICROSOFT BASIC

Use the following table to convert a software program developed under Commodore (PET) BASIC 4.0.

Note: For simplicity, those universal BASIC commands such as RUN, CONT, and POKE have been omitted. In those cases, no conversion is necessary.

The following table can also be used to perform diskette-based functions. Commodore (PET) BASIC 4.0 is a diskette-based language that must be supported by the ATARI ComputerDOS options.

(Also see Appendix A.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMMODORE (PET) COMMAND</th>
<th>Equivalent ATARI Computer DOS OPTION</th>
<th>ATARI Microsoft BASIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIRECTORY</td>
<td>A RETURN DIRECTORY—SEARCH SPEC, LIST FILE? RETURN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPY</td>
<td>C RETURN COPY—FROM,TO? D1:in,D2:in RETURN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RENAME</td>
<td>E RETURN RENAME,GIVE OLD NAME,NEW D2:old In, new In RETURN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCRATCH</td>
<td>D RETURN DELETE FILESPEC D2:in RETURN TYPE &quot;Y&quot; TO DELETE In Y RETURN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEADER</td>
<td>1 RETURN WHICH DRIVE TO FORMAT? 1 RETURN TYPE &quot;Y&quot; TO FORMAT DRIVE 1 Y RETURN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKUP D0 TO D1</td>
<td>1 RETURN DUP DISK—SOURCE,DEST DRIVES? 1,1 RETURN TYPE &quot;Y&quot; IF OK TO USE PROGRAM AREA? Y RETURN INSERT SOURCE DISK,TYPE RETURN INSERT DESTINATION DISK,TYPE RETURN RETURN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Keep in mind that the Commodore (PET) BASIC 4.0 is a diskette-supported language. Therefore, when converting to run the Commodore (PET) program on your ATARI Computer, you must be aware of the peripherals involved.

DLOAD LOAD "Dr:filename"
LOAD CLOAD
DCLOSE CLOSE filename
DOPEN OPEN filename
DSAVE SAVE filename
SAVE CSAVE

Some of the Commodore (PET) BASIC 4.0 commands cannot be easily supported. As an example, use the following conversion:

APPEND# OPEN #1, "filespec" INPUT
OPEN #2, "filespec" OUTPUT
LINE INPUT#1, A$
PRINT #2, A$
CLOSE #1
KILL "filename"
INPUT "filename":N$
LINE INPUT " ";A$
LINE INPUT " ";B$
PRINT#2, N$
PRINT#2, A$
PRINT#2, B$
CLOSE
NAME "filename2" AS "filename"

Check the logical flow of the software that you wish to convert to determine the direction of these commands. You will have to program around their use, depending upon the results you wish to accomplish with your software application.
Radio Shack BASIC is based on Full Microsoft BASIC, so converted programs will make much better use of the features of ATARI Microsoft BASIC than APPLE or Commodore PET programs. ATARI Microsoft BASIC does have some additional features, such as COMMON, because it was written later and because the memory limitation for storing BASIC itself is not as restrictive on the ATARI Computer as it is on the Radio Shack Computer. The term Radio Shack BASIC refers to the BASIC built into the Model I and Model III computers, and called "Level II" BASIC. The BASIC on the Model II is very similar, but it is not specifically covered here.

- The Radio Shack display size poses the greatest problem in converting TRS-80 BASIC programs, because it is 16 by 64. Programs that use the full 64 characters for tables or menus will need to be changed.
- Radio Shack supports a form of graphics that allow black and white displays of 128 by 48 pixels intermixed with characters. The only statements for manipulation of the graphics are: CLS (clear screen), SET (turn a point on), RESET (turn a point off), and POINT (test the value of a point on the screen).
- Radio Shack does not store the up-arrow character in the standard ASCII position, so it has to be translated when moving programs onto the ATARI Computer.
- Radio Shack PRINTER I/O is done with LPRINT and LLIST without opening a device. Radio Shack cassette I/O is done with PRINT or INPUT to channels 1 and 2 (two drives can be supported). The format of files on cassette is completely different.
- Calls to machine language are done with USR. Because Radio Shack Computers use the Z-80 processor instead of the 6502, machine language routines will have to be completely rewritten.
- PEEKs and POKEs cannot be directly converted. PEEK and POKE are not heavily used on the Radio Shack Computers.
- The cursor positioning syntax is an @ after PRINT in Radio Shack BASIC and "AT" in ATARI Microsoft BASIC.
- The error codes returned by ERR are completely different.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRS-80</th>
<th>ATARI</th>
<th>DEFINITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUTO mm-nn</td>
<td>AUTO mm,nn</td>
<td>Generates line numbers automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDBL(exp)</td>
<td>— — — —</td>
<td>Returns double-precision representation of expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINT(exp)</td>
<td>— — — —</td>
<td>Returns largest integer not greater than the expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOAD</td>
<td>CLOAD</td>
<td>Loads a BASIC program from tape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOAD?</td>
<td>VERIFY&quot;C:filespec&quot;</td>
<td>Verifies BASIC program on tape to one in memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSNG(X)</td>
<td>Automaticlly truncates</td>
<td>Returns single-precision representation of the expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDIT In</td>
<td>AUTO line number</td>
<td>Lets you edit specified line number. Use cursor control keys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIX(x)</td>
<td>SGN(X)*INT(ABS(X))</td>
<td>Truncates all digits to the right of the decimal point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT¹-1</td>
<td>OPEN¹5, “C:”INPUT</td>
<td>INPUT reads data from cassette tape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIST mm-nn</td>
<td>LIST mm-nn</td>
<td>Lists the program in memory onto the printer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLIST</td>
<td>LIST &quot;P;&quot; mm-nn</td>
<td>Lists program to printer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPRINT</td>
<td>OPEN¹4, “P;”OUTPUT PRINT¹4, “TEST”</td>
<td>Prints a line on printer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEM</td>
<td>PRINT FRE (0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POINT (x,y)</td>
<td>OPEN¹5, “D;” INPUT or GET¹iocb, AT(s,b) INPUT¹5, AT(sector,byte) or PUT¹iocb, AT(s,b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT @ n, list</td>
<td>PRINT¹6, AT(x,y);list</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT</td>
<td>CLOAD</td>
<td>Writes data to cassette.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANDOM</td>
<td>RANDOMIZE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>DOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONVERTING APPLESOFT PROGRAMS TO ATARI MICROSOFT BASIC

Applesoft started from exactly the same BASIC source as PET BASIC, so once again there are very few pure language issues in converting programs to ATARI Microsoft BASIC.

- Apple added two language features to Applesoft to enhance compatibility with their integer BASIC. They are: ONERR for error trapping and POP for eliminating GOSUB entries. ONERR can be easily converted to ON ERROR in ATARI Microsoft BASIC. POP has no equivalent since it allows a very unstructured form of programming where subroutines aren't really subroutines. To convert, add a flag, change the POP to set the flag, RETURN, and then have a statement at the RETURN point check the flag and clear it and branch if it is set.

- The Apple default display size is different from the ATARI display (actual screen size is the same). Menus and tables laid out to use the full display will have to be edited.

- The Apple disk and peripheral I/O scheme is unique. Prints to specific channels are used to activate plug-in peripheral cards. The prints for the cards all have to be reprogrammed.

- The most difficult conversion task is changing the graphics and sound statements. The overall Apple high-resolution display size is 280 by 192. The color control is fairly unusual because each pixel cannot independently take on all color values. The sound port is a single bit.

- A variety of CALL statements are used in Applesoft to trigger machine-specific features. Use of PEEK and POKE is much rarer but also must be changed.

- Use of machine language generally will depend on the exact memory layout of the Apple Computer. Since the microprocessor is the same, machine language can be converted when the source is available except for references to the Apple Operating System.

- RND is different. Apple RND with a positive argument (generally 1) returns a number between 0 and 1.
The following list of commands, statements, and functions illustrates how to convert Applesoft programs to ATARI Microsoft.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLESOF T</th>
<th>ATARI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>USR (addr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ctrl C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEF FN name(x)=</td>
<td>DEF name(x)=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLIN</td>
<td>PLOT x,y To x,y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOME</td>
<td>CLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H PLOT</td>
<td>PLOT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTAB</td>
<td>PRINT AT(x,y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVERSE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOAD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| NOTRACE    | LOAD "D:"
| ONERR GOTO n | TROFF    |
| PDL        | ON ERROR GOTO |
| POP        | PEEK(address) |
| RECALL     |            |
| SAVE       | add flag  |
| TEXT       | check flag |
| TRACE      | OPEN#n, "C:" OUTPUT |
| VLIN       | SAVE "D:" |
| VTAB       | GRAPHICS 0 |
|            | TRON      |
|            | PLOT x,y TO x,y |
|            | PRINT AT(x,y) |
CONVERTING ATARI 8K BASIC TO ATARI MICROSOFT BASIC

ATARI Microsoft BASIC has improved graphics capabilities. You should consider rewriting graphics sections to take advantage of player-missile graphics. The SETCOLOR registers have been changed so that registers 0, 1, 2, and 3 now refer to player-missiles. What was SETCOLOR $0,cc, and 11 is now SETCOLOR 4,cc, and 11. SETCOLOR numbers have changed so that what was 0, 1, 2, 3, and 4 for the register assignment is now 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8. Other graphics changes include a FILL instruction and a “chained” PLOT that replaces DRAWTO.

Microsoft has improved string-handling capabilities. If your initial program occupies too much RAM you might consider compacting it by rewriting it in Microsoft.

There are minor differences in the RND() and other instructions when converting to ATARI Microsoft BASIC. The RND() can be made to work identically to the 8K BASIC’s if you include a RANDOMIZE statement as part of your program. Programs that you have listed in 8K BASIC onto diskette can be loaded with ATARI Microsoft BASIC, and with a few changes should run.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATARI 8K BASIC</th>
<th>ATARI MICROSOFT BASIC</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADR(s$)</td>
<td>VARPTR(s$)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLR</td>
<td>CLEAR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEG</td>
<td>— — —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAWTO</td>
<td>PLOT x,y TO x,y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIST mm,nn</td>
<td>LIST mm-nn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATE x,y,var</td>
<td>var = SCRN$(x,y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPRINT</td>
<td>OPEN#7, &quot;P:&quot; OUTPUT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN#iocb,</td>
<td>OPEN#iocb,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aexp1, aexp2,</td>
<td>filespec</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filespec</td>
<td>filespec</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filespec</td>
<td>filespec</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POINT#iocb,</td>
<td>INPUT#iocb,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sector, byte</td>
<td>AT (sector, byte)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATARI 8K BASIC</td>
<td>ATARI MICROSOFT BASIC</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP</td>
<td>Print(#6, AT(x,y))</td>
<td>Use the USR function to call a machine-language routine. POP stack in 6502 code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSITION x,y</td>
<td>Print(#6, AT(x,y))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT(46, AT(x,y))</td>
<td>Print(#6, AT(x,y))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOUND voice, pitch, noise, vol.</td>
<td>SOUND voice, pitch, noise, vol., duration</td>
<td>The duration is a new option. Duration is given in 1/60 of a second called jiffies. Thus, SOUND will work the same as when converting programs to Microsoft BASIC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAP exp</td>
<td>ON ERROR exp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USR(addr, list)</td>
<td>USR(addr, pointer)</td>
<td>You pass only one argument to the ATARI Microsoft BASIC rather than an argument list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIO</td>
<td>Fill x,y TO x,y</td>
<td>Microsoft's FILL plots points from x,y TO x,y. It scans to the right as it fills the area from x,y TO x,y. The sweep rightward stops and a new filling scan begins when a solid plotted line is met.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For other XIO commands, see Appendix N.

PADDLE, PTRIG, STICK, STRIG are done with PEEKs and POKEs in ATARI Microsoft. See the Section 15, "Game Controllers," for detailed description.
## APPENDIX K

### ATASCII CHARACTER SET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DECIMAL CODE</th>
<th>HEXADECIMAL CODE</th>
<th>CODE CHARACTER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>📄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>🔒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>🎨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECIMAL CODE</td>
<td>HEXADECIMAL CODE</td>
<td>CODE CHARACTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>£</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>1C</td>
<td>↑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>1D</td>
<td>↓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>1E</td>
<td>←</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>1F</td>
<td>→</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>(</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>2A</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>2B</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>2C</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>2D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>2E</td>
<td>/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>2F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>3B</td>
<td>;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>3C</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECIMAL CODE</td>
<td>HEXADECIMAL CODE</td>
<td>CODE CHARACTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>3D</td>
<td>≡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>3E</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>3F</td>
<td>]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>4B</td>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>4C</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>4D</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>4E</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>4F</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>5A</td>
<td>z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>5B</td>
<td>[</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>5C</td>
<td>\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>5D</td>
<td>]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>5E</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECIMAL CODE</td>
<td>HEXADECIMAL CODE</td>
<td>CODE CHARACTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>5F</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>6A</td>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>6B</td>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>6C</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>6D</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>6E</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>6F</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>7A</td>
<td>z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>7B</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>7C</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>7D</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>7E</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECIMAL CODE</td>
<td>HEXADECIMAL CODE</td>
<td>CODE CHARACTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>A1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>A2</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>A3</td>
<td>@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>A4</td>
<td>(</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>A5</td>
<td>\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>A6</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>A7</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>A8</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>A9</td>
<td>£</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>AB</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>AC</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>AD</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>AE</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>AF</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>B0</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>B2</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>B3</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>B4</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>B5</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>B6</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>B7</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>B8</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>B9</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>BB</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>BC</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>BD</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>BF</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>C0</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>C1</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>C2</td>
<td>¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECIMAL CODE</td>
<td>HEXADECIMAL CODE</td>
<td>CODE CHARACTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>C3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>C4</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
<td>C5</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>C6</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>C7</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>C8</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>C9</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>CB</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>CC</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>CD</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>D0</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>D1</td>
<td>Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>D2</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>D3</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>D4</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>D5</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>D6</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td>D7</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>D8</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>D9</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>DA</td>
<td>Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>DB</td>
<td>[</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221</td>
<td>DD</td>
<td>]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>DF</td>
<td>_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>E0</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>E1</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>E2</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>E3</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>E4</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECIMAL CODE</td>
<td>HEXADECIMAL CODE</td>
<td>CODE CHARACTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>E8</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td>E9</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>EB</td>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237</td>
<td>ED</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238</td>
<td>EE</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>239</td>
<td>EF</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>F0</td>
<td>p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241</td>
<td>F1</td>
<td>q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>F2</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>F6</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td>F7</td>
<td>w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td>F8</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td>F9</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>{</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>FD</td>
<td>}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td>[</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPENDIX L

### ALPHABETICAL DIRECTORY OF BASIC RESERVED WORDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESERVED WORD</th>
<th>BRIEF SUMMARY OF BASIC STATEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ABS**       | Function returns absolute value (unsigned) of the variable or expression.  
*Example:* \( Y = \text{ABS}(A + B) \) |
| **AFTER**     | Causes the placement of an entry on a time-interrupt list.  
The elapsed time to be associated with time interrupt is specified by the numeric expression in units of jiffies (1/60 of a second).  
*Example:* `AFTER (180) GOTO 1000` |
| **AND**       | Logical operator: Expression is true only if both subexpressions joined by AND are true.  
*Example:* `IF A = 10 AND B = 30 THEN END` |
| **ASC**       | String function returns the numeric ATASCII value of a single string character.  
*Example:* `PRINT ASC(A$)` |
| **AT**        | Use to position disk or screen output via PRINT statement.  
*Example:* `PRINT AT(S,B); "START HERE"` |
| **ATN**       | Function returns the arctangent of a number or expression in radians.  
*Example:* `PRINT ATN(A)` |
| **AUTO**      | A command generating line numbers automatically.  
*Example:* `AUTO 100,50` |
| **BASE**      | Use with OPTION statement to set minimum value for array subscripts.  
*Example:* `OPTION BASE 1` |
| **CHR**       | Use with OPTION statement to allocate RAM for alternate character sets, where:  
\( \text{CHR1} = 1024 \) bytes are allocated (128 characters),  
\( \text{CHR2} = 512 \) bytes are allocated (64 characters),  
\( \text{CHR0} = \) free the allocated RAM  
*Example:* `OPTION CHR1` |
| **CHRS**      | String function returns a single string character equivalent to a numeric value between 0 and 255 in ATASCII code.  
*Example:* `PRINT CHRS(48)` |
CLEAR
Use to set all strings to null and set all variables to zero.
Example: CLEAR

CLEAR STACK
Resets all entries on the time stack to zero.
Example: CLEAR STACK

CLOAD
Use to put programs on cassette tape into computer memory.
Example: CLOAD

CLOSE
I/O statement used to close a file at the conclusion of I/O operations.
Example: CLOSE #6

CLS
Erases the text portion of the screen and sets the background color register to the indicated value, if present.
Example: CLS 35

COLOR
Establishes the color register or character to be produced by subsequent PLOT and FILL statements.
Example: COLOR 2

COMMON
A program statement passing variables to a chained program.
Example: COMMON A,B,C$  

CONT
Continues program execution after a QUIT or STOP.
Example: CONT

COS
Function returns the cosine of the variable or expression (degrees or radians).
Example: A = COS(2.3)

CSAVE
Used to put programs that are in computer memory onto cassette tape.
Example: CSAVE

DATA
I/O statement lists data to be used in a READ statement.
Example: DATA 2.3,"PLUS",4

DEF
Statement having two applications:
1) Define an arithmetic or string function.
Example: DEF SQUARE (X,Y)=SQR(X*X+Y*Y)

2) Define default variable of type INT, SNG, DBL, or STR.
Example: DEFINT I-N

DEL
Delete program lines.
Example: DEL 20-25

DIM
Reserves the specified amount of memory for matrix, array, or string array.
Example: DIM A(3), B$(10,2,3)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| END | Stop program, close all files, and return to BASIC command level.  
**Example:** END |
| EOF | Returns true (-1) if file is positioned at its end.  
**Example:** IF EOF(1) GOTO 300 |
| ERL | Error line number.  
**Example:** PRINT ERL |
| ERR | Error code number.  
**Example:** IF ERR = 62 THEN END |
| ERROR | Generate error of code (see table). May call user ON ERROR routine or force BASIC to handle error.  
**Example:** ERROR 17 |
| EXP | Function raises the constant e to the power of expression.  
**Example:** B = EXP(3) |
| FILL | Fills in area between two plotted points with a color.  
**Example:** FILL 10,10 TO 20,20 |
| FOR...TO...STEP | Use with NEXT statement to repeat a sequence of program lines. The variable is incremented by the value of STEP.  
**Example:** FOR DAY = 1 TO 5 STEP 2 |
| FRE(0) | Gives memory free space available to programmer.  
**Example:** PRINT FRE(0) |
| GET | Reads a byte from an input device.  
**Example:** GET#1,D |
| GOSUB | Branch to a subroutine beginning at the specified line number.  
**Example:** GOSUB 210 |
| GOTO | Branch to a specified line number.  
**Example:** GOTO 90 |
| GRAPHICS | Establishes which of the display lists and graphics modes, contained in the operating system are to be used to produce the screen display.  
**Example:** GRAPHICS 5 |
| IF...THEN | If exp is true, the THEN clause is executed. Otherwise, the next statement is executed.  
**Example:** IF ENDVAL > 0 THEN GOTO 200 |
| IF...THEN...ELSE | If exp is true, the THEN clause is executed. Otherwise, the ELSE clause or next statement is executed.  
**Example:** IF X < Y THEN Y = X ELSE Y = A |
### INKEY$  
Returns either a one-character string read from terminal or null string if no character pending at terminal.  
**Example:** `A$ = INKEY$`  
  
### INPUT  
Read data from a device.  
**Example:** `INPUT #1,A,B`  
Read data from the keyboard. Semicolon after INPUT suppresses echo of carriage return/line feed. If a prompt is given, it will appear as written; if not, a question mark will appear in its place.  
**Example:** `INPUT "VALUES":A,B`  
  
### INSTR  
Returns the numeric position of the first occurrence of string2 in string1 scanning from position exp.  
**Example:** `INSTR(3,X$,Y$i`  
  
### INT  
Evaluates the expression for the largest integer less than expression.  
**Example:** `C = INT(X + 3)`  
  
### KILL  
Delete a disk file.  
**Example:** `KILL "D:INVEN.BAS"`  
  
### LEFT$  
Returns leftmost length characters of the string expression.  
**Example:** `B$ = LEFT$(X$,8)`  
  
### LEN  
String function returns the length of the specified string in bytes or characters (1 byte contains 1 character).  
**Example:** `PRINT LEN(B$i`  
  
### LET  
Assigns a value to a specific variable name.  
**Example:** `LET X = I + 5`  
  
### LINE INPUT  
Read an entire line from the keyboard. Semicolon after LINE INPUT suppresses echo of carriage return/line feed. See INPUT.  
**Example:** `LINE INPUT "NAME":N$`  
  
### LIST  
Display or otherwise output the program list.  
**Example:** `LIST 100-1000`  
  
### LOAD  
Load a program file.  
**Example:** `LOAD "D:INVEN"`  
  
### LOCK  
Sets the file locked condition for the file named in the string expression.  
**Example:** `LOCK "D1:TEST.BAS"`  
  
### LOG  
Function returns the natural logarithm of a number.  
**Example:** `D = LOG(Y-2)`  
  
### MERGE  
Merge program on disk with program in memory by line number.  
**Example:** `MERGE "D:SUB1"`
| **MID$** | Returns characters from the middle of the string starting at the position specified to the end of the string or for length characters.  
**Example:** $A = \text{MID}(X$, $5,10)$ |
| **MOVE** | Moves bytes of memory from one area to another so that the block is not changed.  
**Example:** MOVE 45000,50000,6 |
| **NAME** | Change the name of a disk file.  
**Example:** NAME “D:SUB1” AS “SUB2” |
| **NEW** | Delete current program and variables.  
**Example:** NEW |
| **NEXT** | Causes a FOR/NEXT loop to terminate or continue depending on the particular variables or expressions.  
**Example:** NEXT I |
| **NOT** | Unary operator used in logical comparisons evaluates to 0 if expression is non-zero; evaluates to 1 if expression is 0.  
**Example:** IF $A = \text{NOT } B$ |
| **NOTE** | Causes the current disk sector number to be stored into the first variable and the byte number into the second variable for the file associated with the IOCB#.  
**Example:** NOTE #1,S,B |
| **ON ERROR** | Enables error trap subroutine beginning at specified line.  
If line=0, disables error trapping. If line=0 inside error trap routine, forces BASIC to handle error.  
**Example:** ON ERROR GOTO 1000 |
| **ON...GOSUB** | GOSUB to statement specified by expression. (If exp=1, to 20; if exp=2, to 20; if exp=3, to 40; otherwise, error.)  
**Example:** ON DATE% +1 GOSUB 20,20,40 |
| **ON...GOTO** | Branch to statement specified by exp. (If exp=1, to 20; if exp=2, to 30; if exp=2, to 40; otherwise, error.)  
**Example:** ON INDEX GOTO 20,30,40 |
| **OPEN** | Open a device. Mode must be one of: INPUT, OUTPUT, UPDATE, and APPEND.  
**Example:** OPEN #1, “D:INVEN.DAT”, OUTPUT |
| **OPTION BASE** | Declare the minimum value for array subscripts; n is 0 or 1.  
**Example:** OPTION BASE 1 |
| **OPTION CHR** | Allocates space for alternate character sets.  
**Example:** OPTION CHR1 |
| **OPTION PLM** | Allocates space for player-missile graphics.  
**Example:** OPTION PLM1 |
| OPTION RESERVE | Allocates free space for programmer’s use in assembly language program.  
| Example: OPTION RESERVE(50) |
| OR | Logical operator used between two expressions. If either one is true, a “1” is evaluated. A “0” results only if both are false.  
| Example: IF A=10 OR B=30 THEN END |
| PEEK | Function returns decimal form of contents of specified memory location.  
| Example: PRINT PEEK (&2000) |
| PLM | Used with OPTION statement to allocate RAM for player-missile graphics, where:  
- PLM1 = single-line resolution  
- PLM2 = double-line resolution  
- PLM0 = free the allocated RAM  
| Example: OPTION PLM2 |
| PLOT | Plots a single point on the screen or draws from one point to another.  
| Example: PLOT 10,10 TO 20,20 |
| POKE | Insert the specified byte into the specified memory location.  
| Example: POKE &2310,255 |
| PRINT | I/O command causes output from the computer to the specified output device.  
| Example: PRINT USING "!";A$,B$ |
| PUT | Write byte-oriented data to a data file.  
| Example: PUT #3,4 |
| RANDOMIZE | Reseed the random number generator.  
| Example: RANDOMIZE |
| READ | Read the next items in the DATA list and assign to specified variables.  
| Example: READ I,X,A$ |
| REM | Remarks. Allows comments to be inserted in the program without being executed by the computer on that program line. Alternate forms are exclamation point (!) and apostrophe (‘).  
| Example: REM DAILY FINANCES |
| RENUM | Renumber program lines.  
| Example: RENUM 100,100 |
| RESERVE | Used with OPTION statement to reserve a specified number of bytes for the programmer’s use.  
<p>| Example: OPTION RESERVE (512) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RESTORE</strong></td>
<td>Resets DATA pointer to allow DATA to be read more than once.</td>
<td>Example: RESTORE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RESUME</strong></td>
<td>Returns from ON ERROR or time-interrupt routine to statement that caused error. RESUME NEXT returns to the statement after error causing statement and RESUME line number returns to statement at line number.</td>
<td>Example: RESUME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RETURN</strong></td>
<td>Return from subroutine to the statement immediately following the one in which GOSUB appeared.</td>
<td>Example: RETURN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RIGHT$</strong></td>
<td>Returns rightmost length characters of the string expression.</td>
<td>Example: C$ = RIGHT$(X$,8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RND</strong></td>
<td>Generates a random number. If parameter = 0, returns random between 0 and 1. If parameter &gt;0, returns random number between 0 and parameter.</td>
<td>Example: E = RND(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RUN</strong></td>
<td>Executes a program starting with the lowest line number.</td>
<td>Example: RUN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SAVE</strong></td>
<td>Save the program in memory with name “filename.”.A saves program in ASCII. .P protects file. Also, SAVE “filename” LOCK encrypts the program as it writes to disk.</td>
<td>Example: SAVE&quot;D:PROG&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCRN$</strong></td>
<td>The character or color number of the pixel at an x-coordinate and a y-coordinate is returned as the value of the function.</td>
<td>Example: A = SCRN$(23,5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SETCOLOR</strong></td>
<td>Associates a color and luminance with a color register.</td>
<td>Example: SETCOLOR 0,5,5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SGN</strong></td>
<td>1 if expression &gt; 0 0 if expression = 0 -1 if expression &lt; 0</td>
<td>Example: B = SGN(X+Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SIN</strong></td>
<td>Function returns trigonometric sine of given value in degrees.</td>
<td>Example: B = SIN(A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOUND</strong></td>
<td>Statement initiates one of the sound generators.</td>
<td>Example: SOUND 1,121,8,10,60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| SPC   | Use in PRINT statements to print spaces.  
|       | Example: PRINT SPC(5), A$  
| SQR   | Function returns the square root of the specified value.  
|       | Example: C = SQR(D)  
| STACK | Returns the number of entries available on time stack.  
|       | Example: A = STACK  
| STATUS| Function accepts a single argument as either a numeric or string then returns status of logical unit number or file.  
|       | Example: ST = STATUS(2)  
| STOP  | Causes execution to stop, but does not close files.  
|       | Example: STOP  
| STR$  | Function returns a character string equal to numeric value given.  
|       | Example: PRINT STR$(35)  
| STRINGS$ | Returns a string composed of a specified number of replications of A$.  
|         | Example: X$ = STRINGS$(100, "A")  
|        | Returns a string 100 units long containing CHR$(65).  
|        | Example: Y$ = STRINGS$(100, 65)  
| TAB   | Use in PRINT statements to tab carriage to specified position.  
|       | Example: PRINT TAB(20), A$  
| TAN   | Tangent of the expression (in radians).  
|       | Example: D = TAN(3.14)  
| TIME  | Returns numeric representation of time from the real time clock.  
|       | Example: ATM = TIME  
| TIMES$ | The time of day in a 24-hour notation is returned in the string. The format is HH:MM:SS.  
|         | Example: TIMES$ = "08:55:05"  
| TROFF | Turn trace off.  
|       | Example: TROFF  
| TRON  | Turn trace on.  
|       | Example: TRON  
| UNLOCK| Statement terminates the LOCK condition.  
|       | Example: UNLOCK "D1:DATA.OUT"  
| USING | Provides string format for printed output.  
<p>|       | Examples: PRINT USING &quot;######”; PDOLLARS |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USR</td>
<td>Function returns results of a machine-language subroutine.</td>
<td><code>X = USR(SVBV, VARPTR(ARR(0)))</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAL</td>
<td>Function returns the equivalent numeric value of a string.</td>
<td><code>PRINT VAL(&quot;3.1&quot;)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARPTR</td>
<td>Returns address of variable or graphics area in memory, or zero if variable has not been assigned a value.</td>
<td><code>I = VARPTR(X)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERIFY</td>
<td>Compares the program in memory with the one on filename. If the two programs are not found to be identical, it returns an error.</td>
<td><code>VERIFY &quot;D1:DATA.OUT&quot;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAIT</td>
<td>Equality comparison, pauses execution until result equals third parameter.</td>
<td><code>WAIT &amp;E456, &amp;FF, 30</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XOR</td>
<td>Bitwise exclusive OR (integer).</td>
<td><code>IF A XOR B = 0 THEN END</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# APPENDIX M

## ERROR CODES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>ERROR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>NEXT without FOR. NEXT was used without a matching FOR statement. This error may also happen if NEXT variable statements are reversed in a nested loop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Syntax. Incorrect punctuation, open parenthesis, illegal characters, and misspelled keywords will cause syntax errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>RETURN without GOSUB. A RETURN statement was placed before the matching GOSUB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Out of data. A READ or INPUT # statement was not given enough data. DATA statement may have been left out or all data read from a device (diskette, cassette).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Function call error. Attempted to execute an operation using an illegal parameter. Examples: square root of a negative number, or negative LOG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Overflow. A number that is too large or small has resulted from a mathematical operation or keyboard input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Out of memory. All available memory has been used or reserved. This may occur with very large matrix dimensions, nested branches such as GOTO, GOSUB, and FOR-NEXT loops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Undefined line. An attempt was made to refer or branch to a nonexistent line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Subscript out of range. A matrix element was assigned beyond the dimensioned range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Redefinition error. Attempt to dimension a matrix that had already been dimensioned using the DIM statement or defaults.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Division by zero. Using zero in the denominator is illegal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Illegal direct. The use of INPUT, GET or DEF in the direct mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Type mismatch. It is illegal to assign a string variable to a numeric variable and vice-versa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Error Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Quantity too big. String variable exceeds 255 characters in length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Formula too complex. A mathematical or string operation was too complex. Break into shorter steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Can't continue. A CONT command in the direct mode cannot be done because program encountered an END statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Undefined user function. The USR function cannot be carried out. User code has an error in logic or USR start points to wrong memory address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>No RESUME. End of program reached in error-trapping mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>RESUME without error. RESUME encountered before ON ERROR GOTO statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>FOR without NEXT. NEXT statement encountered before a FOR statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For an explanation of the following error codes, see *ATARI Disk Operating System II Manual*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Error Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>BREAK abort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>IOCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Nonexistent device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>IOCB write only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>Invalid command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Device or file not open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>Bad IOCB number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>IOCB read-only error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>EOF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Truncated record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>Device timeout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>Device NAK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Serial bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Error Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Cursor out of range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>Serial bus data frame overrun error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>Serial bus data frame checksum error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>Device-done error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>Read after write-compare error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>Function not implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>Insufficient RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>Drive number error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>Too many OPEN files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>Disk full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>Unrecoverable system data I/O error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>File number mismatch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>File name error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>POINT data length error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>File locked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>Command invalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>Directory full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>File not found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>POINT invalid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
There are three, prewritten USR routines provided on the ATARI Microsoft BASIC diskette for your use. These routines provide a flexible way to interact with the Central Input/Output (CIO) facilities of your ATARI Home Computer. These routines (or similar routines if you prefer to write your own) allow the BASIC program to send or retrieve data directly to or from an Input/Output Control Block (IOCB). The IOCB's are discussed in detail in the ATARI Operating System Users Manual (part of ATARI Personal Computer System Technical Users Notes). Refer to that document for a complete description of CIO capabilities.

These routines allow the BASIC programmer to perform such tasks as retrieving a disk directory, formatting a diskette, conditioning a specific IOCB and its associated logical unit number to interface with RS-232 devices. Following is a brief description of how to read these routines into your own program and how to use them.

**STEP 1. Inserting the Routines Into a BASIC Program.**

All three routines are contained in the file CIOUSR on the ATARI Microsoft BASIC diskette. They are in a machine-readable format, ready to be poked directly into RAM. To allocate RAM for this purpose, use the OPTION RESERVE n statement where n should be at least 160. Get the starting address of the reserved area with the statement ADDR = VARPTR(RESERVE). Then, the following code can be used to put the routines into the BASIC program:

```basic
OPEN #1, "D:CIOUSR"
INPUT FOR I = 0 TO 159
GET #1,
POKE ADDR+I,:NEXT I
CLOSE #1
```

**STEP 2. Setting Up the Data Array**

The routines are now in the reserved area of the BASIC program. There are three routines called PUTIOCB, CALLCIO, and GETIOCB. PUTIOCB starts at RAM location ADDR. CALLCIO starts at ADDR + 61. GETIOCB starts at ADDR + 81.

The GETIOCB routine retrieves the user-alterable bytes from a specified IOCB and puts them into an integer array of length 10. The programmer may alter any of these parameters and then put the new values back into the IOCB with the PUTIOCB routine. When the proper parameters have been set, the use of CALLCIO will cause the
IOCB values to be executed by the CIO facility. The next step is to dimension an integer array to use for retrieval and storage of the IOCB parameters. This array should be dimensioned to 10 using a BASE option of zero. Following is a list of the elements of the array and what each is used for:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Number</th>
<th>IOCB Parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>This element is the number of the IOCB to be used (1 to 8).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMMAND CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>STATUS — returned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BUFFER ADDRESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>BUFFER LENGTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-10</td>
<td>AUX byte 1 - 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each element of an integer array has two bytes of data storage, so the buffer address in element 3 will fit into a single integer element.

**STEP 3. Calling the USR Routines**

A USR call is used to execute the CIOUSR routines. The GETIOCB routine will return to the program the current values of the specified IOCB's parameters. After changing these parameters in the array, to effect some CIO function (i.e., setting the baud rate on an RS-232 port), the PUTIOCB routine is called to put the desired values into the specified IOCB. Then the CALLCIO routine is called to execute the CIO facility. Following is the syntax necessary to call each of the routines:

```
ivar = USR(addr,VARPTR(array(0))
```

where:

- **ivar** — a numeric variable which will receive the status of the CIO function in the case of a CALLCIO call, otherwise it will not be specifically affected by these routines.

- **addr** — the starting address of the proper CIOUSR routine, in our current example these would be ADDR for PUTIOCB, ADDR + 61 for CALLCIO and ADDR + 81 for GETIOCB.

- **array(0)** — the array will be the integer array the program uses for data retrieval and storage for the routines. Passing the VARPTR of element zero of this array to the routines tells them where to begin retrieving the data from, starting with the IOCB number.
Following is an example program to set up and use an RS-232 port for telecommunications. Also see the “Disk Directory Program” in Appendix A for another example of the use of these routines.

10 !
20 !ROUTINE TO DEMONSTRATE
30 !CIOUSR ROUTINES...
40 !
50 !PROVIDES TELECOMMUNICATIONS
60 !WITH RS-232 DEVICES
70 !
80 DIM CIO%(10),S%(10)
90 CIO%(0) = 2
100 S%(0) = 5; S%(1) = RQD
110 OPTION RESERVE 200
120 ADDR=VARPTR(RESERVE)
130 PUTIOCB= ADDR
140 CALLCIO= ADDR + 61
150 GETIOCB= ADDR + 81
160 OPEN #1,"D:CIQUSR" INPUT
170 FOR I = 9 TO 159
180 GET #1,D:POKE ADDR + I,D
190 NEXT I
200 CLOSE #1
210 OPEN #1,"K:" INPUT
220 CIO%(0)= 2
230 CIO%(1)= 3
240 FSPEC$= "R:"
250 Z= VARPTR(FSPEC$)
260 Y= VARPTR(CIO%(3))
270 POKE Y,PEEK(Z+2)
280 POKE Y+1,PEEK(Z+1)
290 Y= VARPTR(S%(3))
300 POKE Y,PEEK(Z+2)
310 POKE Y+1,PEEK(Z+1)
320 CIO%(5)=13
330 A= USR(PUTIOCB,VARPTR(CIO%(0)))
340 A= USR(CALLCIO,VARPTR(CIO%(0)))
350 A= USR(GETIOCB,VARPTR(CIO%(0)))
360 CIO%(1)= 40
370 CIO%(5)=0:CIO(6)=0
380 A= USR(PUTIOCB,VARPTR(CIO%(0)))
390 A= USR(CALLCIO,VARPTR(CIO%(0)))
400 X= USR(PUTIOCB,VARPTR(S%(0)))
410 !
420 !SHOULD BE READY TO GO NOW
430 PRINT "STARTING LOOP"
440 !
450 GET #1,A:PUT #2,A:POKE 764,255
460 X= USR(CALLCIO,VARPTR(S%(0))):IF PEEK(747)=0 THEN 480
470 GET #2,D:IF D<>10 THEN PRINT CHR%(D):
480 IF PEEK(764)< > 255 THEN 450
490 GOTO 460
## APPENDIX O

### ACTIONS TAKEN

**WHEN PROGRAM ENDS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Pressed or Statement Executed</th>
<th>Close All Files</th>
<th>Run Out the Stack</th>
<th>Clear Sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STOP</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERRORS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BREAK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running off the last statement or &quot;END&quot;</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After a direct mode statement</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUN</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

A
ABS 55, 143
AFTER 35, 143
Alternate character set 103-105
AND 16, 143
Apple 123, 131-132
Arithmetic symbols 16
Array 53
ASC 60, 143
Asterisk 44-45
ATASCII 135-142
ATN 56, 143
Audio track of cassette 41
AUTO 21, 143

B
BASE 143
BASIC 1
Blanks (see Spaces)
Brightness (see Luminance)

C
Central Input/Output 157-159
Character assigning color to 78
ATASCII 135-142
set, internal 103-105, 135-142
Sizes in text modes 65
CHR 143
CHR$ 60, 143
CIO (See Central Input/Output)
CLEAR 56, 144
Clear screen deferred mode 5
direct mode 5
CLEAR STACK 35, 144
CLOAD 24, 144
CLOSE 50, 144
CLS 69, 144
Colon 4
COLOR assigning 78
changing 78
default 66, 73
registers 78, 144
Comma 2-3, 44
Commands AUTO 21, 143
CLOAD 24, 144
CSAVE 24, 144

D
DATA 48, 144
Decimal-to-hex example 97-98
DEF 63, 144
Default colors 66
disk drive 41
tab settings 42-43
Deferred mode 1
DEFDBL 11
DEFSNG 10
DEFSTR 13
DEL 22, 144
Disk directory program 93
Disk drive default number 41
Disk drives (D:) 41
Display, split-screen override 65

Index 163
Distortion 85
Dollar sign 45
Double-line resolution 77
Double Precision
  double-precision real constants 10
  double-precision real variables 11
  DEFDBL 11
  DOS 20

E
Editing 5
Editing, screen 6-7
END 30, 145
End of program
  actions taken 161
  EOF 51, 145
  ERL 35, 145
  ERR 35, 145
  ERROR 34, 145
  Error messages 153-155
  Escape key 5
  Exclamation sign 46
  EXP 56, 145
  Explosion example 94
  Exponential symbol 16, 45
  Expressions
    logical 15
    numeric 15
    string 15

F
Fanfare music example 94-95
  FILL 68, 145
  FOR...TO...STEP 32, 145
  FRE (O) 57, 145
  Functions
    arithmetic
      ABS 55, 143
      EXP 56, 145
      INT 55, 146
      LOG 56, 146
      RND 55, 149
      SGN 55, 149
      SQRT 55, 150
    derived 107
    special purpose
      FRE (O) 57, 145
      PEEK 56, 148
      POKE 57, 148
      USR 58, 153
      TIME 58, 150
    string
      ASC 60, 143
      CHR$ 60, 143
      INKEY$ 61, 146
      INSTR 61, 146
      LEFTS 59, 146
      LEN 60, 146
      RIGHTS 60, 149
      SCRFILE 62, 149
      STRS 61, 150
      STRINGS (N,A$) 61, 150
      STRINGS (N,M) 61, 150
      TIMES 62, 150
      VAL 60, 151

G
Game controllers
  keyboard 89
  joystick 84, 90-91
  paddle 89-90
  GET 50, 145
  GOSUB 33, 145
  GOTO 30, 145
  GRAPHICS 65, 145
  Graphics
    modes 65, 69-71
    statements
      CLS 69
      COLOR 66
      FILL 68
      GRAPHICS 65, 145
      PLOT 68
      SETCOLOR 67

H
Hexadecimal constants 13

I
IF...THEN 31, 145
IF...THEN...ELSE 31, 145
INKEY$ 61, 146
INPUT 47, 146
Input/output statements
  AT 48
  CLOAD 24, 144
  CLOSE 50, 144
  CSAVE 24, 144
  DATA 48, 144
  DOS 20
  EOF 51, 145
  GET 50, 145
  INPUT 47, 146
  LOAD 23, 146
  NOTE 50, 147
  OPEN 49, 147
  PRINT 41, 148
  PRINT USING 43
  PUT 50, 148
  READ 48, 148
  RESTORE 48
  SAVE 23, 149
  SPC 43
  STATUS 50, 150
  TAB 42, 150
Input/Output Control Block 112, 157-158
Input/output devices
  disk drives (D:) 41
  keyboard (K:) 41
  printer (P:) 41
  program recorder (C:) 41
  RS-232 interface (R:) 41
diagonal movement 79
horizontal movement 79
mapping 77
priority control 80
RAM configuration 77
size control 78
vertical movement 79
PLOT 68, 148
Plus sign 46
Point-plotting modes 72
POKE 57, 148
Pound sign 43
Precision
of numeric variables 9
Precedence of operators 15-16
PRINT1, 148
Printer (P.) 41
Printer listing 21, 41
PRINT USING 43
Program Recorder (C.) 41
PUT 50, 148

Q
Question mark as prompt 42
Quotation marks 2

R
Radio Shack 123, 129-130
RANDOMIZE 37, 102, 148
READ 48, 148
Relational and logical symbols 15
Relational operators 15-16
REM 29, 148
RENUM 25, 148
RESERVE 148
Reserved Words 143-151
RESTORE 48, 149
RESUME 36, 149
RESERVE 148
RETURN 31, 149
RIGHT$ 60, 149
RND 55, 102, 149
RS-232 (R:) 41, 159
SCREEN 67, 76, 78, 149
SCREEN 55, 149
Single-line resolution 77
Single precision
    single-precision real constants 9
    single-precision real variables 9
DEFNSG 10
SIN 56, 149
SOUND rocket example 87
terminating 85
Spaces 47
SPC 43, 150
Special function keys 5
SQR 55, 150
STACK 35, 150
Statements
    AFTER 35, 143
    CLEAR 36, 144
    CLEAR STACK 35, 144
    COMMON 36, 144
    CONT 30, 144
    END 30, 145
    ERL 35, 145
    ERR 35, 145
    ERROR 34, 145
    FOR...TO...STEP 32, 145
    GO SUB 33, 145
    GOTO 30, 145
    IF...THEN 31, 145
    IF...THEN...ELSE 31, 145
    LET 29, 146
    MOVE 30, 147
    NEXT 32, 147
    ON ERROR 34, 147
    ON...GO SUB 34, 147
    ON...GOTO 33, 147
    OPTION BASE 36 147
    OPTION PLM 38, 147
    OPTION PLM 38, 147
    OPTION PLM 38, 147
    OPTION RESERVE 39, 148
    RANDOMIZE 37, 148
    REM 29, 148
    RESUME 36, 149
    RETURN 33, 149
    STACK 35, 150
    STOP 30, 150
    SUBROUNINES 33
    VARPTR 39, 151
    WAIT 31, 151
    STATUS 50, 150
    STOP 30, 150
    STRS 61, 150
    Strings
        concatenation operator 59
        DEFSR 13
        string constants 12
        string expressions 16
        string functions
            ASC 60, 149
            CHR$ 60, 143
            INKEY$ 61, 146
            INSTR 61, 146
            LEFT$ 59, 146
            LEN 60, 146
            MID$ 59, 147
            RIGHTS 60, 149
            SCR$ 62, 149
            STR$ 61, 150
            STRINGS (N,A) 61, 150
            STRINGS (N,M) 61, 150
            TIME$ 62, 150
            VAL 60, 151
            string variables 12
            STRINGS (N,A) 61, 150
            STRINGS (N,M) 61, 150
            Subroutine
                definition 33
                GOSUB 33, 145

166 Index
T
TAB 43, 150
TAN 56, 150
Text modes 65
TIMES 62, 150
TIME 58, 150
TROFF 27, 150
TRON 26, 150
TV monitor 41
Typewriter graphics example 74

U
UNLOCK 26, 150
User-defined function
DEF 63, 144
USING 150
USR 58, 151

V
VAL 60, 151
Variables
naming 9
VARPTR 39, 76-77, 151
VERIFY 24, 151
Vertical fine scrolling example 98-99
Voice 85

W
WAIT31, 151
Window
graphics 65
text 65

X
X-coordinate 68
XOR 16, 151

Y
Y-coordinate 68

Z
Zero
as dummy variable 57
IMPORTANT WARRANTY INFORMATION

LIMITED 90-DAY WARRANTY
ON ATARI® COMPUTER Cassettes, Cartridges, or Diskettes

ATARI, INC. (“ATARI”) warrants to the original consumer purchaser that this ATARI Computer Cassette, Cartridge, or Diskette (“Computer Media”), not including computer programs, shall be free from any defects in material or workmanship for a period of 90 days from the date of purchase. If any such defect is discovered within the warranty period, ATARI, at its option, will repair or replace the defective Computer Media. Computer Media returned for in-warranty repair/replacement must have the ATARI label still intact, must be accompanied by proof of date of purchase satisfactory to ATARI, and must be delivered or mailed, postage prepaid, to:

ATARI, INC.
Customer Service Department
590 Brennan Street
San Jose, CA 95131

This warranty shall not apply if the Computer Media (i) has been misused or shows signs of excessive wear, (ii) has been damaged by being used with any products not supplied by ATARI, or (iii) has been damaged by being serviced or modified by anyone other than the ATARI Customer Service Department.

ANY APPLICABLE IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE HEREBY LIMITED TO NINETY DAYS FROM THE DATE OF PURCHASE. CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES RESULTING FROM A BREACH OF ANY APPLICABLE EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE HEREBY EXCLUDED.

The provisions of the foregoing warranty are valid in the United States only and are subject to the laws of the State in which the Computer Media is purchased. Such laws may broaden the warranty protection available to the consumer purchaser of the Computer Media.

REPAIR SERVICE: If your ATARI Computer Media requires repair other than under the 90-day Limited Warranty, please contact the ATARI Customer Service Department for repair/replacement information. From California call (800) 662-6297, outside California (800) 538-7037 or (800) 538-7602 in Hawaii or Alaska.

IMPORTANT: If you ship your ATARI Computer Media, package it securely and ship, charges prepaid and insured, by parcel post or United Parcel Service. ATARI assumes no liability for losses incurred during shipment.

DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY ON ATARI COMPUTER PROGRAMS:

All ATARI computer programs are distributed on an "as is" basis without warranty of any kind. The entire risk as to the quality and performance of such programs is with the purchaser. Should the programs prove defective following their purchase, the purchaser and not the manufacturer, distributor, or retailer assumes the entire cost of all necessary servicing or repair.

ATARI shall have no liability or responsibility to a purchaser, customer, or any other person directly or indirectly, by computer programs sold by ATARI. This includes, but is not limited to any interruption of service, loss of business or anticipatory profits, or consequential damages resulting from the use or operation of such computer programs.